











STEIGER'S Latin Series.

---

*Johann Franz* AHN'S

# SHORT LATIN COURSE.

BY

Dr. P. HENN.

---

- I. ESSENTIALS OF LATIN GRAMMAR.
- II. PARALLEL EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION.
- III. READING LESSONS WITH VOCABULARY.

---

NUMBER TWO.

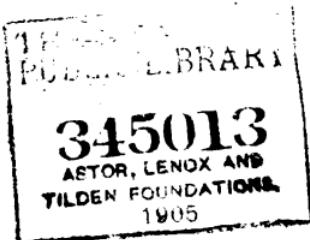
NEW YORK  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARY

---

• • •

NEW YORK:  
E. STEIGER & CO.

1883.



## REQUEST.

The undersigned, in their efforts to secure the greatest possible correctness in their educational publications, will feel obliged for the suggestion of improvements in this volume.

***E. Steiger & Co., Publishers.***

Copyright, 1883, by E. STEIGER & Co.

*Press of*  
**E. Steiger & Co., N. Y.**

## P R E F A C E.

---

The present volume, **Number Two** of *AHN'S Short Latin Course*, continues, carefully and on the same plan, the instruction in Latin commenced in **Number One**. It is divided into three Parts.

**Part First** exhibits, besides a review of the Declensions, the chief grammatical forms of Conjugation, and an explanation of the most important rules of Syntax. The Exercises in **Part Second** are intended to furnish to the teacher the opportunity of drilling his pupils in the practical application of the rules *while they are learning them*. As the pupil is expected to learn by heart the Vocabulary belonging to each lesson, words once given are not repeated; it should, however, be borne in mind that any word whose meaning cannot be recalled, may be looked up in the **Vocabularies to the Exercises**, which contain every word and idiom in the text.

The subject of Conjugation having been finished (**Part First**, 93), all the forms and constructions needed as a preparation for easy reading are given, and may be followed directly by the earlier **Reading Lessons** in **Part Third**, while, at the same time, the more important constructions of Syntax (**Part First**, 94 and after) may be taken up and exemplified by exercises upon each construction. It must, however, be left to the teacher's judgment and experience whether to follow this practice, or to postpone the **Reading Lessons** until the pupil has finished the systematic study of Syntax. In the separate **Vocabulary** to **Part Third** it has been the aim to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the **Reading Lessons** without, however, omitting its leading signification.

In preparing the *Short Latin Course* it has been the author's intention to *save unnecessary work*. But it must not be thought that this book does away with the necessity of honest work altogether. There is no more pernicious idea than that of learning a language "in six easy lessons". All the work, however, that is done, should have the one aim in view, viz.: to conduct the pupil by the *shortest and easiest road* to a sound and practical knowledge of Latin.

---



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

### PART I. — ESSENTIALS OF LATLN GRAMMAR.

Sections	ETYMOLOGY (continued).	Page
1. 2. <i>Peculiarities of Declension</i> .....		1
3—10. <i>Greek Nouns</i> .....		1
11—22. <i>Irregular Nouns</i> .....		2
23—25. <i>Verbs of the First Conjugation</i> .....		4
26—35. <i>Verbs of the Second Conjugation</i> .....		5
36—62. <i>Verbs of the Third Conjugation</i> .....		7
36. 37. <i>Verbs in ūō, vō</i> .....		7
38. 39. <i>Verbs in lō</i> .....		7
40—44. <i>Verbs in dō, tō</i> .....		8
45. 46. <i>Verbs in bō, pō</i> .....		9
47—54. <i>Verbs in cō, gō (gūō), quō, hō, ctō</i> .....		10
55—59. <i>Verbs in lō, mō, nō, rō</i> .....		12
60—62. <i>Verbs in sō, xō, scō</i> .....		13
63. 64. <i>Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation</i> .....		13
65—68. <i>Deponent Verbs</i> .....		14
69—71. <i>Semi-Deponents and Neutral Passives</i> .....		15
72—77. <i>Derivative Verbs</i> .....		16
78—87. <i>Irregular Verbs</i> .....		17
88—91. <i>Defective Verbs</i> .....		22
92. 93. <i>Impersonal Verbs</i> .....		23
CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.		
94—102. <i>Agreement of the Predicate</i> .....		24
103. 104. <i>Agreement of Attribute and Apposition</i> .....		25
105. 106. <i>Agreement of Pronouns</i> .....		25
107—111. <i>Questions</i> .....		26
112—164. <i>Uses of Cases</i> .....		26
112—115. <i>Cases with Prepositions</i> .....		26
116—118. <i>Cases with Adjectives</i> .....		28
119—145. <i>Cases with Verbs</i> .....		29
146—157. <i>Relations of Time, Space and Place</i> .....		34
158—164. <i>Ablative in Special Constructions</i> .....		36
165—170. <i>Use of Tenses</i> .....		37

Sections	Page
171—174. <i>Sequence of Tenses</i> .....	37
175—177. <i>Imperative</i> .....	38
178. 179. <i>Infinitive</i> .....	39
180. <i>Gerund</i> .....	39
181. <i>Gerundive</i> .....	40
182—186. <i>Accusative with the Infinitive</i> .....	40
187—189. <i>Participles</i> .....	41
190—192. <i>Periphrastic Conjugation</i> .....	42
193. 194. <i>Ablative Absolute</i> .....	42
195—198. <i>The Supine and its Equivalents</i> .....	43
199—208. <i>Subjunctive after Conjunctions</i> .....	44
209. <i>Subjunctive after Relatives</i> .....	46
210. <i>Subjunctive in Indirect Questions</i> .....	47

## PART II. — PARALLEL EXERCISES.

### ETYMOLOGY (continued).

1. 2. <i>Declension</i> (Gr. 1—22) .....	48
3. 4. <i>First Conjugation</i> (Gr. 23—25) .....	48
5. 6. <i>Second Conjugation</i> (Gr. 26—35) .....	49
7. 8. <i>Third Conjugation. Verbs in ūō, vō</i> (Gr. 36. 37) .....	49
9. 10. <i>Verbs in ūō</i> (Gr. 38. 39) .....	50
11—14. <i>Verbs in dō, tō</i> (Gr. 40—44) .....	50
15. 16. <i>Verbs in bō, pō</i> (Gr. 45. 46) .....	51
17—20. <i>Verbs in cō, gō (gūō), quō, hō, ctō</i> (Gr. 47—54) .....	52
21—24. <i>Verbs in lō, mō, nō, rō</i> (Gr. 55—59) .....	52
25. 26. <i>Verbs in sō, xō, scō</i> (Gr. 60—62) .....	53
27. 28. <i>Fourth Conjugation</i> (Gr. 63. 64) .....	54
29. 30. <i>Deponent Verbs</i> (Gr. 65—68) .....	54
31. 32. <i>Semi-Deponents and Derivatives</i> (Gr. 69—77) .....	55
33. 34. <i>Irregular Verbs: ēdērē, vellē, nollē, mallē, īrē —</i> (Gr. 78—82) .....	55
35. 36. <i>quirē, nequirē, ferrē, flērī</i> (Gr. 83—87) .....	56
37. 38. <i>Defective and Impersonal Verbs</i> (Gr. 88—93) .....	56

### CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

39—42. <i>Agreement of the Predicate. Questions</i> (Gr. 94—111) .....	57
43—46. <i>Cases with Prepositions</i> (Gr. 112—115) .....	58
47. 48. <i>Cases with Adjectives</i> (Gr. 116—118) .....	59
49. 50. <i>Cases with Verbs. — Genitive</i> (Gr. 119—128) .....	59
51. 52. <i>Dative</i> (Gr. 129—132) .....	60
53. 54. <i>Accusative</i> (Gr. 133—139) .....	60
55. 56. <i>Ablative</i> (Gr. 140—145) .....	60

Sections	Page
57—60. <i>Relations of Time, Space, and Place</i> (Gr. 146—157) . . . . .	61
61 62 <i>Ablative in Special Constructions</i> (Gr. 158—164) . . . . .	62
63. 64 <i>Use of Tenses</i> (Gr. 165—170) . . . . .	63
65 66. <i>Sequence of Tenses</i> (Gr. 171—174) . . . . .	63
67 68. <i>Imperative, Infinitive</i> (Gr. 175—179) . . . . .	64
69 70. <i>Gerund, Gerundive</i> (Gr. 180—181) . . . . .	64
71. 72. <i>Accusative with the Infinitive</i> (Gr. 182—186) . . . . .	65
73 74. <i>Participles</i> (Gr. 187—189) . . . . .	65
75. 76. <i>Periphrastic Conjugation</i> (Gr. 190—192) . . . . .	66
77. 78. <i>Ablative Absolute</i> (Gr. 193. 194) . . . . .	66
79. 80. <i>Supines</i> (Gr. 195—198) . . . . .	67
81—84. <i>Subjunctive after Conjunctions</i> (Gr. 199—208) . . . . .	68
85. 86. <i>Subjunctive after Relatives</i> (Gr. 209) . . . . .	69
87. 88. <i>Subjunctive in Indirect Questions</i> (Gr. 210. 211) . . . . .	69
<b>VOCABULARY: 1. Latin and English</b> . . . . .	71
<b>2. English and Latin</b> . . . . .	93

## PART III. — READING LESSONS.

1. <i>Daedalus</i> . . . . .	110
2. <i>Judicium Paridis</i> . . . . .	110
3. <i>Bellum Trojānum</i> . . . . .	111
4. <i>Ulixes in specu Polyphēmi</i> . . . . .	112
5. <i>Darēus et Scythae</i> . . . . .	114
6. <i>Romūlus</i> . . . . .	114
7. <i>Sabinōrum virgīnes rapiuntur</i> . . . . .	114
8. <i>Tarquinīus Superbus</i> . . . . .	115
9. <i>Horatīus Cocles</i> . . . . .	115
10. <i>Muciūs Scaevola</i> . . . . .	115
11. <i>Pyrrhus</i> . . . . .	116
12. <i>Arminīus</i> . . . . .	117
13. <i>De morte Epaminondae</i> . . . . .	118
14. <i>De Romanōrum disciplina militāri</i> . . . . .	118
15. <i>De Apelle</i> . . . . .	119
16. <i>Senes et mors</i> . . . . .	119
17. <i>Judicium Philippi</i> . . . . .	119
18. <i>De Socrāte</i> . . . . .	119
19. <i>De Mida</i> . . . . .	120
20. <i>Agricōlāe Lyciae in ranas mutantur</i> . . . . .	120
21. <i>De Tantālo</i> . . . . .	121
22. <i>De Thesēo</i> . . . . .	121
23. <i>De Iphigenia</i> . . . . .	121
24. <i>De Codro</i> . . . . .	122

Sections	Page
25. De libris Sibyllinis .....	122
26. De Cyro et Tomýri.....	123
27. De Marcio Corioláno .....	123
28. De Herostráto.....	124
29. De Stilpōne philosópho .....	124
30. De amicitia Orestis et Pyladis .....	124
31. De Solōne et Croeso .....	124
32. De Amāsi et Polycrate .....	126
33. Quomodo Croesus, Lydiae rex, a Cyro, Persárum rege, victus sit.....	128
34. De Cyro puero.....	132
35. Quomodo Cyrus Persárum regnum condidérit .....	136
<b>VOCABULARY: Latin and English.....</b>	<b>139</b>

---

# PART FIRST.

## ESSENTIALS OF LATIN GRAMMAR.

### ETYMOLOGY (continued).

#### PECULIARITIES OF DECLENSION.

1. In composition with *pātēr*, *mātēr*, *filīus*, *filīā*, the word *fāmiliā* has in the **Genitive Singular** *fāmiliās*, *e. g.*, *pāterfāmiliās*, *the father of a family*.

2. In the **Genitive Plural** of the **Second Declension** *fūm* is often found for *ōrūm*, especially in certain words denoting money, measure, or weight, as: *nummūm* for *nummōrūm*, *of moneys*, also in a few other words, as: *dēūm* for *dēōrūm*, *libērūm* for *libērōrūm*.

#### Greek Nouns.

3. Review the Greek forms of the **First Declension** I. 18.

4. A few **Greek Nouns** of the **Second Declension** end in *ōs*, *ōn*, instead of *ūs*, *ūm*. Greek Nouns ending in *ēus* (like *Orpheus*) are thus declined:

Nom. <i>Or' pheūs</i>	Dat. <i>Or' phē ō</i>	Voc. <i>Or' pheū</i>
Gen. <i>Or' phē ī</i>	Acc. <i>Or' phē ūm</i>	Abl. <i>Or' phē ū</i>

5. The greater number of **Greek Nouns** belong to the **Third Declension**. In the **Dative** and **Ablative Plural**, Neuters in *mā* have commonly *īs* instead of *Ibūs*; thus: *pōēmātīs*, instead of *pōēmātībūs*.

6. Several feminine nouns in *ō* have **Genitive Sing.** *ūs*, all the other cases ending in *ō*, as: *ēchō*, **Gen.** *ēchūs*, **Dat.** *ēchō*, *an echo*.

7. Many Greek nouns have **Genitive** *ōs*, as: *lampās*, *lampādōs*, *a lamp* — and **Accusative** *ā*, as: *Sālāmīs*, **Acc.** *Sālāmīnā*, *Salamis*; *āēr*, **Acc.** *āērā*, *air*; *aethēr*, **Acc.** *aethērā*, *ether*.

8. The **Vocative Sing.** drops *s* in nouns in *ēus*, *īs*, *ȳs*, and *ās* (*antīs*), as: *Daphnīs*, **Voc.** *Daphnī*, *Daphnis*; *Orpheūs*, **Voc.** *Orpheū*, *Orpheus*; *Atlās*, **Voc.** *Atlā*, *Atlas*.

9. The ending *ōn* occurs in the **Genitive Plur.** of a few titles of books, as: *Mētāmorphōsēs*, *-ēōn*.

**10.** Many Greek nouns have Plural Nom. ēs, as: lampās, lampādēs — and Accus. ās, as: Ārabs, Ārābās, *Arabian*; Cyclops, Cy-clōpās, *a Cyclops*.

## Irregular Nouns.

**11.** Some Nouns are **Defective in Case**, i. e., they want one or more cases. The **Nominative** is wanting in (*frux*) *fruit*, *frūgīs*; (*ops*) *help*, *ōpīs*; (*diciō*) *dominion*, *diciōnīs*.

## 12. The Genitive and Dative of *vis, force*, are wanting.

**13.** *nihil, nothing, and párüm, too little, can only be used as Nominatives or Accusatives.*

14. The Genitive and Ablative of *nemō*, *nobody*, are wanting, and supplied by *nullius*, *nullo*.

**15.** The Genitive Plural is wanting in *cōr*, *the heart*; *ōs*, *the mouth*; *pax*, *peace*, and some others.

**16.** Several nouns occur only in the **Ablative Singular**; such are:

spontē, *freely, of one's own accord* nātū, *by birth* jussū, *by order* noctū, *at night*  
 interdiū, *in day-time*

**17. Defective in Number** are those which want either the Singular or the Plural.

**18. Nouns used in the Singular only: Singularia tantum.**  
Some nouns, from the nature of the things meant, have no Plural, as: *justitia*, *justice*; *famēs*, *hunger*; *aurūm*, *gold*. There are also other nouns which lack the Plural, without any obvious reason, as: *spēcimēn*, *a sample*; *vespér*, *evening*; *mēridiēs*, *mid-day*; *vēr*, *spring*.

**19.** Nouns used in the Plural only: **Pluralia tantum.** The commonest of them are:

### First Declension.

dēlīcīae, -ārūm, *delight*  
 dīvītīae, -ārūm, *riches*  
 exsēquīae, -ārūm, *a funeral*  
 fērīae, -ārūm, *holidays*  
 indūtīae, -ārūm, *a truce*

insidiae, -ärüm, an ambush  
nundinae, -ärüm, market-day  
nuptiae, -ärüm, a wedding  
tenebrae, -ärüm, darkness  
Äthēnae, -ärüm, Athens

### Second Declension.

armă, -**ărăm**, *arms, weapons*  
fastă, -**ărăm**, *an almanac*  
gemenă, -**ărăm**, *twins*

liběří, -ří, *children*  
postěří, -ří, *descendants*  
Delphí, -ří, *Delphi*

**Third Declension.**

Alpēs, -īūm, *the Alps*  
mājōrēs, -īūm, *ancestors*

faucēs, -īūm, *the throat*  
mānēs, -īūm, *the shades of the dead*

**20.** Some words have besides their **general** meaning a **special** meaning in the **Plural**:

**Singular.**

aedēs, -īs, *a temple*  
āquā, -ae, *water*  
auxiliūm, -ī, *help*  
castrūm, -ī, *a fort*  
cōpiā, -ae, *abundance*  
littērā, -ae, *a letter (of the alphabet)*  
impēdimentūm, -ī, *a hindrance*  
rostrūm, -ī, *a beak*  
sāl, sālīs, *salt*

**Plural.**

aedēs, -īūm, *a house*  
āquae, -ārūm, *medicinal springs*  
auxiliā, -ōrūm, *auxiliary troops*  
castrā, -ōrūm, *a camp*  
cōpiāe, -ārūm, *troops*  
littērae, -ārūm, *an epistle; learning, literature*  
impēdimentā, -ōrūm, *baggage*  
rostrā, -ōrūm, *speaker's platform*  
sālēs, -īūm, *witticisms*

**21.** **Redundant nouns** are those which are found of **Different Genders** in the same Declension; as:

**Singular.**

jōcūs, -ī, *a joke, jest*  
lōcūs, -ī, *a place*  
caelūm, -ī, *heaven*  
frēnūm, -ī, *a bridle*

**Plural.**

jōcī, -ōrūm, & jōcā, -ōrūm, *jokes*  
{ lōcī, -ōrūm, *passages (in books)*  
{ lōcā, -ōrūm, *places*  
caelī, -ōrūm, *heavens*  
frēnī, -ōrūm, & frēnā, -ōrūm, *a bit*

or of **Different Declensions**; as:

luxūriā, -ae  
mātēriā, -ae  
segnītiā, -ae  
ēlēphantūs, -ī  
plēbs, -īs

luxūriēs, -ēī, *luxury*  
mātēriēs, -ēī, *matter*  
segnītiēs, -ēī, *lothfulness*  
ēlēphās, -antīs, *an elephant*  
plēbēs, -ēī, *the common people*

**22.** The Latin has only a few **Indeclinable Nouns**; viz.:

fās, *right*  
nēfās, *wrong*  
instār, *an image, kind*  
nēcessē, *necessary*  
mānē, *morning*  
nīhīl, *nothing*  
pondō, (lit. *in weight*), *pounds*  
ōpūs, *need*

besides the names of the Latin and Greek letters, as: A, D, alphā, deltā, and some foreign words, as: sīnāpl, *mustard*.

(See *Exercises 1, 2, page 48.*)

## Verbs of the First Conjugation.

**23.** Most of the Verbs of the **First Conjugation** form their **Perfect** and **Supine** in **-āvī**, **-ātūm**, like **āmō**. Only a few deviate from the regular formation. Mark the following:

### Perfect in **ūī**, Supine in **ītūm** (**tūm**).

crēpō, -ārē, to creak	crēpūī	crēpītūm
cūbō, -ārē, to lie down	cūbūī	cūbītūm
dōmō, -ārē, to tame	dōmūī	dōmītūm
sōnō, -ārē, to sound	sōnūī	sōnītūm, sōnātūrūs
tōnō, -ārē, to thunder	tōnūī	tōnītūm
vētō, -ārē, to forbid, prohibit	vētūī	vētītūm
frīcō, -ārē, to rub	frīcūī	frīcātūm, frictūm
mīcō, -ārē, to shine	mīcūī	(wanting)
sēcō, -ārē, to cut	sēcūī	sectūm, sēcātūrūs

Compounds of the obsolete plīcō have both **ūī**, **ītūm** and **āvī**, **ātūm**, thus:

applīcō, -ārē, to apply	{ applīcāvī	applīcātūm
	{ applīcūī	applīcītūm
explicō, -ārē, to unfold	{ explicāvī	explicātūm
	{ explicūī	explicītūm
implīcō, -ārē, to involve	{ implicāvī	implicātūm
	{ implicūī	implicītūm
pōtō, -ārē, to drink	pōtāvī	pōtūm
ēnēcō, -ārē, to slay	ēnēcāvī(ūī)	ēnēcātūm(tūm)

**24.**      Perfect in **ī**, Supine in **tūm**,  
with lengthened stem-vowel.

jūvō, -ārē	{	jūvī	jūtūm
adjūvō, -ārē	{	adjūvī	adjūtūm

**Fut. Participle:** *jūvātūrūs*, but *adjūtūrūs* or *adjūvātūrūs*

lāvō, -ārē, to wash	lāvī	lāvātūm (lauṭūm, lōtūm)
---------------------	------	----------------------------

**25.**      With Reduplicated Perfect.

Some Verbs of the **First**, **Second** and **Third Conjugations** repeat in the **Perfect** the initial consonant of the stem with the vowel following it, or with **ē**. Compound Verbs omit the reduplication, but Compounds of **dō**, *I give*; **stō**, *I stand*; **discō**, *I learn*; **poscō**, *I demand*, and some Compounds of **currō**, *I run*, retain it.

dō, -ārē, to give	dēdī	dātūm
circumdō, -ārē, to surround	circumdēdī	circumdātūm

Like **dō**, are conjugated the Compounds with words of *two* syllables, as: *circumdō*, *I surround*. The Compounds with words of *one* syllable pass over into the **3d Conjugation**. **a** in *dārē* is everywhere short, except in **dās**, *thou givest*; **dā**, *give thou*.

<b>stō</b> , <b>stārē</b> , <i>to stand</i>	<b>stētī</b>	<b>stātūm</b>
<b>circumstō</b> , <b>-ārē</b> , <i>to stand around</i>	<b>circumstētī</b>	<i>(wanting)</i>
<b>praestō</b> , <b>-ārē</b> , <i>to afford</i>	<b>praestētī</b>	<i>(wanting)</i>

Like **circumstō**, all Compounds of **stārē** with Prepositions of *two* syllables have **stētī** in the **Perfect**, but no **Supine**. Those compounded with Prepositions of *one* syllable have **stītī** in the **Perfect**, and likewise no **Supine**.

(See *Exercises 3, 4*, p. 48.)

## Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

**26.** Most Verbs of the **Second Conjugation** have **ū** in the **Perfect** and **ītūm** in the **Supine**, and this is considered the regular formation. Many Verbs however, with a regular Perfect in **ū** want the Supine, as: *tīmēō*, **-ērē**, *to fear*; *arcēō*, **-ērē**, *to keep off*, &c. Others want both, Perfect and Supine, as: *immlēō*, **-ērē**, *to threaten*.

**27.** A great many Verbs of the **Second Conjugation** deviate from the regular formation mentioned above.

### 28. Perfect in **ēvī**, Supine in **ētūm** (**ītūm**, **tūm**).

<b>delēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to destroy</i>	<b>dēlēvī</b>	<b>dēlētūm</b>
<b>flēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to weep</i>	<b>flēvī</b>	<b>flētūm</b>
<b>nēō</b> , <b>ērē</b> , <i>to spin</i>	<b>nēvī</b>	<b>nētūm</b>
[ <i>plēō</i> , <i>I fill</i> ]*		
<b>implēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to fill (up)</i>	<b>implēvī</b>	<b>implētūm</b>
[ <i>ōlēō</i> , <i>I grow</i> ]		
<b>ābōlēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to abolish</i>	<b>ābōlēvī</b>	<b>ābōlētūm</b>

### 29. Perfect in **ī**, Supine in **tūm**.

<b>cāvēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to be on one's guard</i>	<b>cāvī</b>	<b>cautūm</b>
<b>fāvēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to favor</i>	<b>fāvī</b>	<b>fautūm</b>
<b>fōvēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to cherish</i>	<b>fōvī</b>	<b>fōtūm</b>
<b>mōvēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to move, trouble</i>	<b>mōvī</b>	<b>mōtūm</b>
<b>vōvēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to vow, devote</i>	<b>vōvī</b>	<b>vōtūm</b>
<b>pāvēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to quake for fear</i>	<b>pāvī</b>	<i>(wanting)</i>
<b>fervēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to glow</i>	<b>fervī</b>	<i>(wanting)</i>
<b>cōnivēō</b> , <b>-ērē</b> , <i>to shut the eyes</i>	<b>cōnivī</b>	<i>(wanting)</i>

\* Obsolete forms are enclosed within brackets [ ].

**30. Dropping the ī of the Supine.**

dōcēō, -ērē, to teach	dōcūī	doctūm
tēnēō, -ērē, to hold	tēnūī	(tentūm)
miscēō, -ērē, to mix, mingle	miscūī	mixtūm, mistūm
torrēō, -ērē, to roast	torrūī	tostūm
censēō, -ērē, to value, think	censūī	censūm

**31. Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm.**

augēō, -ērē, to increase	auxī	auctūm
indulgēō, -ērē, to indulge	indulsi	indultūm
torquēō, -ērē, to torture	torsi	tortūm
lūcēō, -ērē, to shine	luxī	(wanting)
lūgēō, -ērē, to mourn	luxī	(wanting)
frīgēō, -ērē, to be cold	(frīxi)	(wanting)

**32. Perfect in sī, Supine in sūm.**

ardēō, -ērē, to burn	arsī	arsūm
haerēō, -ērē, to hang	haesī	haesūm
jūbēō, -ērē, to order	jussī	jussūm
mānēō, -ērē, to stay, remain	mansī	mansūm
mulcēō, -ērē, to soothe	mulsi	mulsūm
mulgēō, -ērē, to milk	mulsi	mulsūm
rīdēō, -ērē, to laugh	rīsī	rīsūm
suādēō, -ērē, to advise	suāsī	suāsūm
tergēō, -ērē } to wipe	tersī	tersūm
tergēō, -ērē }		
algēō, -ērē, to be cold	alsī	(wanting)
fulgēō, -ērē, to shine	fulsī	(wanting)
turgēō, -ērē, to swell	tursī	(wanting)
urgēō, -ērē, to urge	ursī	(wanting)

**33. Perfect in ī, Supine in sūm.**

prandēō, -ērē, to breakfast	prandī	pransūm
Participle pransūs, in an active sense, <i>having breakfasted</i>		
sēdēō, -ērē, to sit	sēdī	sessūm
vīdēō, -ērē, to see	vīdī	vīsūm

**34. With Reduplication:**

mordēō, -ērē, to bite	mōmordī	morsūm
pendēō, -ērē, to hang	pēpendī	pensūm
spondēō, -ērē, to pledge	spōpondī	sponsūm
tondēō, -ērē, to shear	tōtondī	tonsūm

**35. Mark the solitary Verb:**

<b>cīēō, -ērē</b> { to rouse	<b>cīvī</b>	<b>cītūm (cītūm)</b>
<b>cīō, -īrē</b>		

(See *Exercises 5, 6*, p. 49.)

## Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

### VERBS ending in **úð**, **vð**.

### 36. Perfect in ī, Supine in tūm.

ācūē, -ērē, *to sharpen, whet*      ācūī      ācūtūm

**Perf. Part.** *wanting*; *ācūtūs*, *sharp*, is Adjective only.

<i>argūō, -ērē, to accuse</i>	<i>argūī</i>	<i>(argūtūm)</i>
<i>imbūō, -ērē, to dip, dye</i>	<i>imbūī</i>	<i>imbūtūm</i>
<i>indūō, -ērē, to put on</i>	<i>indūī</i>	<i>indūtūm</i>
<i>exūō, -ērē, to put off</i>	<i>exūī</i>	<i>exūtūm</i>
<i>lūō, -ērē, to atone for</i>	<i>lūī</i>	<i>(lūtūm)</i>
<i>lūō, -ērē, to wash</i>	<i>lūī</i>	<i>lūtūm</i>
<i>mīnūō, -ērē, to lessen</i>	<i>mīnūī</i>	<i>mīnūtūm</i>
<i>rūō, -ērē, to rush forth</i>	<i>rūī</i>	<i>rūtūm</i>
<i>spūō, -ērē, to spit</i>	<i>spūī</i>	<i>spūtūm</i>
<i>stātūō, -ērē, to set, place</i>	<i>stātūī</i>	<i>stātūtūm</i>
<i>sūō, -ērē, to sew</i>	<i>sūī</i>	<i>sūtūm</i>
<i>tribūō, -ērē, to give, confer on</i>	<i>tribūī</i>	<i>tribūtūm</i>
<i>solvō, -ērē, to (dis)solve</i>	<i>solvī</i>	<i>solvūtūm</i>
<i>volvō, -ērē, to roll, turn</i>	<i>volvī</i>	<i>volvūtūm</i>
<i>congrūō, -ērē, to agree</i>	<i>congrūī</i>	<i>(wanting)</i>
<i>mētūō, -ērē, to fear</i>	<i>mētūī</i>	<i>(wanting)</i>
<i>plūō, -ērē, to rain</i>	<i>plūī (plūvī)</i>	<i>(wanting)</i>
<i>sternūō, -ērē, to sneeze</i>	<i>sternūī</i>	<i>(wanting)</i>

**37.** The following Verbs form their *Perfect* and *Supine* differently:

vivō, -érē, to live	vixī	victūm
strūō, -érē, to build	struxī	structūm
flūō, -érē, to flow	fluxī	fluxūm

(See *Exercises 7, 8*, p. 49.)

## VERBS ending in **ि०**.

**38.** Some Verbs of the **Third Conjugation** insert **I** before the ending of the **Present**, as: *cápérē*, *to take*; *cápīō*, *I take*. This **I** appears likewise in all the other forms derived from the **Present**, but not before another **I** or **ē**, except in the **third person** of the **Future Active**: *capiēt*, *he will take* (see **I. 142**).

cāpīō, -ērē, to take	cēpī	captūm
fācīō, -ērē, to do, make	fēcī	factūm
jācīō, -ērē, to throw, cast [lācīō, I entice]	jēcī	jactūm
allīcīō, -ērē, to allure [spēcīō, I see]	allexī	(allectūm)
aspīcīō, -ērē, to look	aspexī	aspectūm
cūpīō, -ērē, to wish, desire	cūpīvī	cūpitūm
fōdīō, -ērē, to dig	fōdī	fossūm
fūgīō, -ērē, to flee or fly	fūgī	(fūgītūm)
pārīō, -ērē, to bring forth	pēpērī	partūm
quātīō, -ērē, to shake	Fut. Part.	
rāpīō, -ērē, to snatch away	(wanting)	quassūm
sāpīō, -ērē, to be wise	rāpīlī	raptūm
	sāpīvī, sāpīlī	(wanting)

**39.** The Verb **fācērē**, *to do, make*, has for its **Passive** **fīō**, *factūs* **sūm**, *fiērī*, *to be made, become* (see **86**). Its **Imperative** is **fāc**.

The same rule applies to those Compounds of **fācīō** which retain **ā**, as: **pātēfācīō**, *I open*; **Pass.** **pātēfīō**, *I am opened*; **Imperat.** **pātēfāc**, *open*. The Compounds of **fācīō** with **Prepositions** change **ā** to **ī**, and form the **Passive** and the **Imperative** regularly, as: **interfīcīō**, *I kill*; **Pass.** **interfīcīōr**; **Imperat.** **interfīcē**.

(See *Exercises 9, 10*, p. 50.)

### VERBS ending in **dō**, **tō**.

#### **40.** Perfect in **sī**, Supine in **sūm**.

claudō, -ērē, to shut, close	clausī	clausūm ]
dividō, -ērē, to divide, separate	divisī	dīvisūm ]
laedō, -ērē, to violate, hurt	laesī	laesūm
lūdō, -ērē, to play	lūsī	lūsūm
plaudō, -ērē, to applaud	plausī	plausūm
rādō, -ērē, to scrape	rāsī	rāsūm
rōdō, -ērē, to gnaw	rōsī	rōsūm
trūdō, -ērē, to thrust	trūsī	trūsūm
vādō, -ērē, to go	(wanting)	

#### **41.** With Reduplication:

cādō, -ērē, to fall	cēcīdī	cāsūm
caedō, -ērē, to fell	cēcīdī	caesūm
pendō, -ērē, to weigh	pēpendī	pensūm
tendō, -ērē, to spread	tētēndī	tensūm & tentūm
tundō, -ērē, to thump	tūtūdī	tūsūm & tunsūm

**42. Compounds of dārē with monosyllabic words pass over into the Third Conjugation.**

crēdō, -ērē, to believe	crēdīdī	crēdītūm
vendō, -ērē, to sell	vendīdī	vendītūm
condō, -ērē, to build	condīdī	condītūm
ēdō, -ērē, to give out, publish	ēdīdī	ēdītūm
perdō, -ērē, to ruin	perdīdī	perdītūm
reddō, -ērē, to give back, make	reddīdī	reddītūm
trādō, -ērē, to deliver	trādīdī	trādītūm

(See *Exercises 11, 12*, p. 50.)

**43. Perfect in ī, Supine in sūm.**

[candō, *I burn*]

accendō, -ērē, to kindle	accendī	accensūm
cūdō, -ērē, to forge	cūdī	cūsūm
ēdō, -ērē, to eat (79)	ēdī	ēsūm
[fendō, <i>I fend</i> ]		
dēfendō, -ērē, to defend	dēfendī	dēfensūm
mandō, -ērē, to chew	mandī	mansūm
prēhendō, -ērē, to seize	prēhendī	prēhensūm
scandō, -ērē, to climb	scandī	scansūm
fundō, -ērē, to pour; to rout	fūdī	fūsūm
vertō, -ērē, to turn	vertī	versūm

**44. Various Irregularities:**

cēdō, -ērē, to yield	cessī	cessūm
findō, -ērē, to split, cleave	fīdī	fissūm
scindō, -ērē, to cut	scīdī	scissūm
mētō, -ērē, to reap	messī	messūm
mittō, -ērē, to send	misī	missūm
pandō, -ērē, to spread	pandī	passūm
pētō, -ērē, to seek	pētīvī, pētīlī	pētītūm
sīdō, -ērē, to sit down	sēdī	(wanting)
sistō, -ērē, to stop	stītī	stātūm

See *Exercises 13, 14*, p. 51.)

**VERBS ending in bō, pō.**

**45. Verbs in bō, pō take sī in the Perfect, tūm in the Supine; at the same time b before s and t becomes p, as: nūbō, nupsī, nuptūm.**

glūbō, -ērē, to peel	(glupsī)	gluptūm
nūbō, -ērē, to marry	nupsī	nuptūm
scribō, -ērē, to write	scripsī	scriptūm

carpō, -ērē, to pluck, crop	carpsī	carptūm
rēpō, -ērē, to creep, crawl	repsī	reptūm
scalpō, -ērē, to carve	scalpsī	sculptūm
sculpō, -ērē, to chisel	sculpsī	sculptūm
serpō, -ērē, to creep	serpsī	(serptūm)

**46.****Irregular:**

accumbō, -ērē, to recline at table	accūbūī	accūbūtūm
bibō, -ērē, to drink	bibī	(bibūtūm)
rumpō, -ērē, to break	rūpī	ruptūm
strēpō, -ērē, to make a noise	strēpūī	strēpūtūm
lambō, -ērē, to lick	lambī	(lambūtūm)
scābō, -ērē, to scratch	scābī	(wanting)

(See *Exercises 15, 16*, p. 51.)

VERBS ending in cō, gō (gūō), quō, hō, ctō.

**47.**c, g, q, and h with s become x,  
g, h, and q before t become c.

dūc-ō — duxī = ducī	rēgō — rectūm = regtūm
rēg-ō — rexī = regī	trāhō — tractūm = trahtūm
cōqu-ō — coxī = coqsī	cōquō — coctūm = coqtūm
trāh-ō — traxī = trahsī	

**48.****Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm.**

cingō, -ērē, to gird, surround	cinxī	cinctūm
[flīgō, -ērē, to strike	flixi	flietūm]
afflīgō, -ērē, to dash	afflixī	afflictūm
jungō, -ērē, to join	junxi	junctūm
plangō, -ērē, to beat, lament	planxi	planctūm
rēgō, -ērē, to rule, govern	rexī	rectūm
sūgō, -ērē, to suck	suxī	suctūm
tēgō, -ērē, to cover	texī	tectūm
tingō (tingūō), -ērē, to stain	tinxi	tinctūm
ungō (ungūō), -ērē, to anoint	unxi	unctūm
[stingūō, I put out]		
exstingō, -ērē, to put out	exstinxī	extinctūm
trāhō, -ērē, to draw	traxī	tractūm
vēhō, -ērē, to carry	vexī	vectūm
dīcō, -ērē, to say, tell, call	dixī	dictūm
dūcō, -ērē, to lead	duxī	ductūm

The **Imperatives** of dīcērē, to say; dūcērē, to lead, are: dīc, dūc;  
Compounds follow the simple Verbs: ēdūc, praedīc.

cōquō, -ērē, to cook, bake

coxī coctūm

## 49.

## The Supine is irregular:

fin <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to fashion	finxī	fictūm
ping <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to paint	pinxī	pictūm
string <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to bind	strinxī	strictūm
fig <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to fix	fixī	fixūm

## 50.

## Present strengthened by t:

flect <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to bend	flexī	flexūm
nect <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to tie	nexī, nexūī	nexūm
pect <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to comb	pexī	pexūm
plex <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to beat (only Passive)	(wanting)	(wanting)

## 51.

## The Supine is wanting:

ang <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to torment, vex	anxī	—
ning <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to snow	ninxī	—
clang <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to clang	(wanting)	—

(See Exercises 17, 18, p. 52.)

## 52.

## With Reduplication:

parc <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to spare	pēpercī	parcūm
pung <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to pierce, sting	pūpūgī	punctūm
tang <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to touch	tētīgī	tactūm
pang <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to bargain	pēpīgī	pactūm
pang <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to strike, drive	panxī	panctūm

## 53.

## With lengthened Stem-vowel.

Many Consonant-stems with short stem-syllable take ī in the Perfect, before which the stem-vowel is lengthened, and ē becomes ē.

āg <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to drive, do	ēgī	actūm
frang <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to break	frēgī	fractūm
lēg <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to read	lēgī	lectūm
collig <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to collect	collēgī	collectūm
dilīg <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to love	dilēxī	dilectūm
intellēg <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to understand.	intellēxī	intellectūm
neglēg <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to neglect	neglexī	neglectūm
īc <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to strike	īcī	ictūm
vinc <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to conquer	vīcī	victūm
linqu <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to leave	liquī	(wanting)
rēlinqu <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to leave (behind)	rēliquī	rēlictūm

## 54.

## Perfect in sī, Supine in sūm.

merg <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to dip in, plunge	mersī	mersūm
sparg <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to scatter, sprinkle	sparsī	sparsūm
verg <sup>ō</sup> , -ērē, to verge	(wanting)	(wanting)

(See Exercises 19, 20, p. 52.)

VERBS ending in **lō, mō, nō, rō.****55.**Perfect in **sī**, Supine in **tūm**.

cōmō, -ērē, to adorn	compsī	comptūm
dēmō, -ērē, to take away	dempī	demptūm
prōmō, -ērē, to take out	prompsī	promptūm
sūmō, -ērē, to take [temnō, I despise]	sumpsī	sumptūm
contemnō, -ērē, to despise	contempsī	contemptūm

**56. According to the Analogy of the 2d Conjugation.**

ālō, -ērē, to nourish	ālūī	āltūm, āltūm
cōlō, -ērē, to till; worship	cōlūī	cultūm
consūlō, -ērē, to counsel	consūlūī	consultūm
mōlō, -ērē, to grind	mōlūī	mōltūm
occūlō, -ērē, to conceal	occūlūī	occultūm
frēmō, -ērē, to growl	frēmūī	frēmītūm
gēmō, -ērē, to groan	gēmūī	gēmītūm
trēmō, -ērē, to tremble	trēmūī	(wantīng)
vōmō, -ērē, to vomit	vōmūī	vōmītūm
gignō, -ērē, to beget	gēnūī	gēnītūm
pōnō, -ērē, to place	pōsūī	pōsītūm
excellō, -ērē, to excel		(wantīng)

**57.**

## With Reduplication.

cānō, -ērē, to sing	cēcīnī	cantūm
currō, -ērē, to run	cūcurrī	cursūm
fallō, -ērē, to cheat	fēsellī	falsūm
pellō, -ērē, to drive (away)	pēpūlī	pulsūm

(See Exercises 21, 22, p. 52.)

**58.**Perfect in **vī**.

cernō, -ērē, to see, discern	(crēvī)	(crētūm)
līnō, -ērē, to smear	lēvī (līvī)	lītūm
sīnō, -ērē, to let	sīvī	sītūm
spernō, -ērē, to despise	sprēvī	sprētūm
sternō, -ērē, to strew	strāvī	strātūm
sērō, -ērē, to sow, plant	sēvī	sātūm
sērō, -ērē, to join	sērūī	sertūm
dēsērō, -ērē, to forsake	dēsērūī	dēsērētūm
tērō, -ērē, to rub, wear out	trīvī	trītūm

**59.**

## Various Irregularities:

vellō, -ērē, to pluck, pull	vellī (vulsī)	vulsūm
prēmō, -ērē, to press	pressī	pressūm

čemō, -érē, to buy	ēmī	emptūm
gérō, -érē, to carry on	gessī	gestūm
úrō, -érē, to burn	ussī	ustūm
verrō, -érē, to sweep	verrī	versūm
quaerō, -érē, to seek, desire	quaesīvī	quaesītūm
acquirō, -érē, to acquire	acquisīvī	acquisītūm
férō, ferrē, to bear (84)	tūlī	lātūm
fürō, -érē, to rage	(wanting)	(wanting)
tollō, -érē, to lift, take away	sustūlī	sublātūm

(See *Exercises 23, 24*, p. 53.)

## VERBS ending in sō, xō, scō.

60. visō, -érē, to visit	vīsī	(wanting)
depsō, -érē, to knead	depsūlī	depstūm
pinsō, -érē, to pound	pinsūlī	pinslātūm
texō, -érē, to weave	texūlī	textūm
61. According to the Analogy of the 4th Conjugation.		
arcessō, -érē, to summon	arcessīvī	arcessītūm
cāpessō, -érē, to lay hold of	cāpessīvī	cāpessītūm
fācessō, -érē, to accomplish	fācessīvī	fācessītūm
läcessō, -érē, to excite	läcessīvī	läcessītūm
incessō, -érē, to fall upon	incessīvī (-ī)	(wanting)

62. crescō, -érē, to grow	crēvī	crētūm
noscō, -érē, to (learn to) know	nōvī	nōtūm
cognoscō, -érē, to know	cognōvī	cognitūm
pascō, -érē, to graze	pāvī	pastūm
quiescō, -érē } to rest	quiēvī	quiētūm
rēquiescō, -érē } to rest	rēquiēvī	rēquietūm
suescō, -érē, to become used	suēvī	suētūm
consuescō, -érē, to be accustomed	consuēvī	consuētūm
compescō, -érē, to restrain	compescūlī	(wanting)
discō, -érē, to learn	dīdīcī	(wanting)
poscō, -érē, to demand	pōposcī	(wanting)

(See *Exercises 25, 26*, p. 53.)

## Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

63. In the Fourth Conjugation the Regular Forms of the Principal Parts are these:

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.		Perfect.	Supine.
-iō	-irē	-īvī	-ītūm
audīō	audirē, to hear	audīvī	audītūm

**64.** The following Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation vary from the usual mode of formation:

farcīō, -īrē, to stuff	farsī	fartūm
fulcīō, -īrē, to support	fulsī	fultūm
hauriō, -īrē, to draw	hausī	haustūm
sanctīō, -īrē, to sanction	sanxī	sanctūm, sanctūm
sarcīō, -īrē, to mend	sarsī	sartūm
sentīō, -īrē, to feel, perceive	sensī	sensūm
sēpēlīō, -īrē, to bury	sēpēlīvī	sēpultūm
vēnīō, -īrē, to come	vēnī	ventūm
invēnīō, -īrē, to find out	invēnī	inventūm
vincīō, -īrē, to bind	vinxī	vincētūm
saepīō, -īrē, to hedge in	saepsī	saeptūm
sālīō, -īrē, to leap	sālūī	saltūm
āmīcīō, -īrē, to clothe	(wanling)	āmictūm
pārlīō, -ērē, to bring forth	(3d Conjugation)	
āpērlīō, -īrē, to open	āpērūī	āpērtūm
rēpērlīō, -īrē, to find	reppērī	rēpertūm

(See *Exercises 27, 28*, p. 54.)

### Deponent Verbs.

**65.** More than half of all Deponents in the language are of the FIRST CONJUGATION and all of them are regular.

### 66. SECOND CONJUGATION.

Pres. Ind. & Inf.	Perfect.
fātēōr, -ērī, to confess	fassūs sūm
confitēōr, -ērī, to confess	confessūs sūm
dissitēōr, -ērī, to disavow	(wanting)
mēdēōr, -ērī, to cure	(wanting)
mīsērēōr, -ērī, to have pity	mīsērītūs, mīsērītūs sūm
rēōr, -ērī, to think	rātūs sūm

### 67. THIRD CONJUGATION.

frūōr, -ī, to enjoy	frūltūs & fructūs sūm
fungōr, -ī, to discharge	functūs sūm
grādīōr, -ī, to step	gressūs sūm
lābōr, -ī, to glide, roll on	lapsūs sūm
lōquōr, -ī, to speak	lōcūtūs sūm
mōrōr, -ī, to die	mōrūs sūm—F. Part. mōrītūrūs
nītōr, -ī, to stay one's self on	nīsūs & nīxūs sūm
pātīōr, -ī, to suffer	passūs sūm

amplectōr, -ī, to embrace	amplexūs sūm
quērōr, -ī, to complain	questūs sūm
sēquōr, -ī, to follow	sēcūtūs sūm
ūtōr, -ī, to use	ūsūs sūm
rēvertōr, -ī, to turn back	rēvertī, Active — Part. rēversūs
ādīpiscōr, -ī, to obtain	ādeptūs sūm
expergiscōr, -ī, to awake	experrectūs sūm
īrascōr, -ī, to grow angry	(īratūs sūm) — īratūs, angry
nanciscōr, -ī, to get	nactūs & nanctūs sūm
nascōr, -ī, to be born	nātūs sūm — Fut. Part. nascitūrūs
oblīviscōr, -ī, to forget	oblītūs sūm
pāciscōr, -ī, to strike a bargain	pactūs sūm
pascōr, -ī, to feed	pastūs sūm
prōfīciscōr, -ī, to set out, start	prōfectūs sūm
ulciscōr, -ī, to avenge	ultūs sūm
vescōr, -ī, to feed upon, eat	(wanting)

68.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

assentīōr, -īrī, to assent	assensūs sūm
mētīōr, -īrī, to measure	mensūs sūm
ordīōr, -īrī, to begin	orsūs sūm
expērīōr, -īrī, to try, exercise	expertūs sūm
oppērīōr, -īrī, to await	oppertūs sūm
ōrīōr, -īrī, to rise, arise	ortūs sūm
Pres. Ind. { ōrīōr      ōrērīs	ōrītūr { 3d Conjugation.
{ ōrīmūr      ōrīmīnī	ōrīluntūr
Imperf. Subj. ōrīrēr or ōrērēr	Gerundive. ōrīundūs, -ā, -ūm
Fut. Part. orītūrūs, -ā, -ūm	

Semi-Deponents and Neutral Passives.

69. Some Verbs which form their **Perfect** like *Deponents*, are called **Semi-Deponents**, as:

audēō, -ērē, to dare	ausūs sūm, <i>I dared</i>
gaudēō, -ērē, to rejoice	gāvīsūs sūm, <i>I rejoiced</i>
sōlēō, -ērē, to be wont	sōlītūs sūm, <i>I was wont</i>
fīdō, -ērē, to trust	fīsūs sūm, <i>I trusted</i>

70. Some Active Verbs have a Perfect **Passive** Participle with **Active** meaning, viz.:

cēnō, -ārē, to dine	cēnātūs, <i>having dined</i>
prandēō, -ērē, to breakfast	pransūs, <i>having breakfasted</i>
pōtō, -ārē, to drink	pōtūs, <i>having drunk</i>
jūrō, -ārē, to swear	jūrātūs, <i>having sworn</i>

71. Again, a few **Active Verbs** have a **Passive** meaning; they are sometimes called **Neutral Passives**, viz.:

vāpūlārē, *to be flogged*; vēnīrē (vēnūm īrē, *to go to sale*), *to be sold*.

### Derivative Verbs.

72. **Inceptives** (**Inchoatives**) end in scō and denote the beginning of an action. They are of the **Third Conjugation**. When formed from Verbs they are called **Verbal Inceptives**. Most of them want the Supine, but take the Perfect of their Primitives; others take the Perfect and Supine of their Primitives.

#### 73. With the Perfect of their Primitives:

ārescō, -ērē, <i>to become dry</i>	ārūī
ārēō	
cālescō, -ērē, <i>to become warm</i>	cālūī
cālēō	
sēnescō, -ērē, <i>to grow old</i>	sēnūī
sēnēō	

#### 74. With the Perfect and Supine of their Primitives:

exardescō, -ērē, <i>to take fire</i>	exarsī	exarsūm
ardēō		
obdormiscō, -ērē, <i>to fall asleep</i>	obdormīvī	obdormītūm
dormīō		
rēvīvīscō, -ērē, <i>to revive</i>	rēvīxī	rēvīctūm
vīvō		

75. Those Inceptives which are derived from Nouns or **Adjectives** are called **Denominatives**; most of them want the Perfect and Supine.

#### Wanting Perfect and Supine.

aegrescō, -ērē, <i>to fall sick</i>	plūmescō, -ērē, <i>to get feathers</i>
aegēr, <i>sick</i>	plūmā, <i>a feather</i>
dītescō, -ērē, <i>to grow rich</i>	pūrascō, -ērē, <i>to become a</i>
dīvēs, <i>rich</i>	pūrēr, <i>a child</i> [child]

#### With the Perfect in ū.

mātūrescō, -ērē, <i>to ripen</i> (mātūrūs, <i>ripe</i> )	mātūrūī
nīgrescō, -ērē, <i>to become black</i> (nīgēr, <i>black</i> )	nīgrūī

76. **Frequentatives** end in ārē or ītārē, and denote a *forcible* or *repeated action*; they are derived either from **Supines** in sūm or tūm, as:

dīcō, <i>I say</i>	dictūm	dictārē, <i>to dictate</i>
hābēō, <i>I have</i>	hābitūm	hābitārē, <i>to have frequently</i>
currō, <i>I run</i>	cursūm	cursārē, <i>to run about</i>

or from the **Present** of the 1st, 2d, and 3d Conjugations, as:

clāmō, <i>I cry</i>	clāmārē	clāmītārē, <i>to cry out aloud</i>
lātēō, <i>I am hid</i>	lātērē	lātītārē, <i>to lie hid</i>
āgō, <i>I do</i>	āgērē	āgītārē, <i>to drive</i>

**77. Desideratives** denote *desire* or *tendency*. They are formed by changing **ūrūs** of the **Future Participle** into **ūrīō**, and are of the 4th Conjugation. Only a few are in common use:

ēsūrīō, **—irē**, *to be hungry*, from ēdō, ēsūrūs

mōrītūrīō, **—irē**, *to wish to die*, from mōrīōr, mōrītūrūs.

(See *Exercises 31, 32*, p. 55.)

### Irregular Conjugation.

**78. A few Verbs are Irregular in the Conjugation of the Present and the forms derived from it. These are:**

essē, *to be*; possē, *to be able*; ēdērē, *to eat*; vellē, *to be willing*, *to wish*; nollē, *to be unwilling*, *not to wish*; mallē, *to be more willing*, *to prefer*, *have rather*; irē, *to go*; quirē, *to be able*; nēquirē, *not to be able*; ferrē, *to bear*, *carry*, *endure*; fiērī, *to become*, or *be made*, *to happen*.

For the Conjugation of essē and possē see I. **113—117.**

**79. ēdō, —ērē, ēdī, ēsūm, to eat**, regular of the 3d Conjugation, has also some contracted forms similar to those of the corresponding tenses of the Verb essē, but always with ē long before s; viz.:

#### PRESENT INDICATIVE.

ēdīs	ēs, <i>thou eatest</i>
ēdīt	ēst, <i>he eats</i>
ēdītīs	ēstīs, <i>you eat</i>

#### IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

ēdērēm	ēssēm, <i>I should eat</i>
ēdērēs	ēssēs, <i>thou wouldst eat</i>
ēdērēt	ēssēt, <i>he would eat</i>
ēdērēmūs	ēssēmūs, <i>we should eat</i>
ēdērētīs	ēssētīs, <i>you would eat</i>
ēdērent	ēssēnt, <i>they would eat</i>

#### IMPERATIVE.

##### Singular.

Pres. ēdē **ēs**, *eat thou*

Fut. ēdītō **ēstō**, *thou shalt eat*

ēdītō **ēstō**, *he shall eat*

##### Plural.

ēdītē **ēstē**, *eat ye*

ēdītōtē **ēstōtē**, *ye shall eat*

#### INFINITIVE.

ēdērē **ēssē**, *to eat*

PASSIVE. ēdītūr **ēstūr**, *is eaten*—ēdērētūr, **ēssētūr**, *should be eaten*

**80.** **nōlō** is compounded of **nōn** and **vōlō**, and **mālō** of **māgis** **vōlō**. The Perfects are **vōlūī**, **nōlūī**, **mālūī**; the Supines are wanting; likewise, the Imperatives of **vellē** and **mallē** are wanting, and the Participle of **mallē**.

**Present.**

**INDICATIV.**

*I am willing, unwilling, more willing.*

<b>vō' lō</b>	<b>nō' lō</b>	<b>mā' lō</b>
<b>vīs</b>	<b>nōn vīs</b>	<b>mā' vīs</b>
<b>vult</b>	<b>nōn vult</b>	<b>mā' vult</b>
<b>vō' lū mūs</b>	<b>nō' lū mūs</b>	<b>mā' lū mūs</b>
<b>vul' tīs</b>	<b>nōn vul' tīs</b>	<b>mā vul' tīs</b>
<b>vō' lunt</b>	<b>nō' lunt</b>	<b>mā' lunt</b>

**SUBJUNCTIVE.**

*I may be willing, unwilling, more willing.*

<b>vē' līm</b>	<b>nō' līm</b>	<b>mā' līm</b>
<b>vē' līs</b>	<b>nō' līs</b>	<b>mā' līs</b>
<b>vē' līt</b>	<b>nō' līt</b>	<b>mā' līt</b>
<b>vē' lī' mūs</b>	<b>nō' lī' mūs</b>	<b>mā lī' mūs</b>
<b>vē' lī' tīs</b>	<b>nō' lī' tīs</b>	<b>mā lī' tīs</b>
<b>vē' līnt</b>	<b>nō' līnt</b>	<b>mā' līnt</b>

**Imperat. Sing.** **nōlī**, **nōlītō**

**Plur.** **nōlītē**, **nōlītōtē**, **nōluntō**

All the rest are formed regularly from the **Principal Parts**:

**INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.**

<b>Imperf.</b>	<b>vōlēbām</b>	<b>vellēm</b>	<b>Inf.</b>	<b>Perf.</b> <b>vōlūissē</b>
	<b>nōlēbām</b>	<b>nollēm</b>		<b>nōlūissē</b>
	<b>mālēbām</b>	<b>mallēm</b>		<b>mālūissē</b>
<b>Perfect.</b>	<b>vōlūī</b>	<b>vōlūērīm</b>	<b>Part.</b>	<b>vōlēns</b>
	<b>nōlūī</b>	<b>nōlūērīm</b>		<b>nōlēns</b>
	<b>mālūī</b>	<b>mālūērīm</b>		—
<b>Pluperf.</b>	<b>vōlūērām</b>	<b>vōlūissēm</b>	<b>Gerund.</b>	<b>vōlēndī</b> , <b>vōlēndō</b>
	<b>nōlūērām</b>	<b>nōlūissēm</b>		<b>nōlēndī</b>
	<b>mālūērām</b>	<b>mālūissēm</b>		—
<b>Fut. Perf.</b>	<b>vōlūērō</b>	—	•	—
	<b>nōlūērō</b>	—		—
	<b>mālūērō</b>	—		—

**81.** The Verb *Irē*, *to go*, in most of its parts has the endings of the **Fourth Conjugation**. It deviates only in the **Present** and the forms derived from it.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

ēō, *Irē*, *to go*

Perfect.

īvī

Supine.

ītūm

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

ē' ō, *I go*

ē' ām, *I may go*

īs

ē' ās

īt

ē' āt

ī' mūs

ē' ā' mūs

ī' tīs

ē' ā' tīs

ē' unt

ē' ant

Imperfect.

ī' bām, *I was going*

ī' rēm, *I should go*

ī' bās

ī' rēs

ī' bāt

ī' rēt

ī' bā' mūs

ī' rē' mūs

ī' bā' tīs

ī' rē' tīs

ī' bant

ī' rent

Future.

*I shall go*

*I may be about to go*

ī' bō

ī' tū' rūs, { sīm

ī' bīs

-ā, -ūm { sīs

ī' bīt

{ sīt

ī' bī mūs

ī' tū' rī, { sī' mūs

ī' bī tīs

-ae, -ā { sī' tīs

ī' bunt

sint

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. ī, *go*

ī' tē, *go ye*

Fut. ī' tō, *thou shalt go*

ī' tō' tē, *ye shall go*

ī' tō, *he shall go*

ē' un' tō, *they shall go*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. ī' ens, Gen. ē' un' tīs, *going*

Fut. ī' tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm, *being about to go*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen. ē' un' dī, *of going*

ī' tūm { *to go*

Dat. ē' un' dō, *for going*

ī' tū { *to go*

Acc. ē' un' dūm, *going*

ī' tū { *to go*

Abl. ē' un' dō, *by going*

**82.** The Compounds of ēō are conjugated in the same way. But usually they drop the v of the Perfect, as: rēdīl for rēdīvī, &c., and contract the i i of the Perfect Infinitive and of the Pluperfect Subjunctive into ī, as: rēdissē for rēdī(v)issē, &c. Examples are:

intērēō, -irē, to perish	rēdēō, -irē, to return
praetērēō, -irē, to pass by	transēō, -irē, to pass over

(See *Exercises 33, 34*, p. 55.)

**83.** qnēō quīrē, to be able quīvī quītūm  
nēquēō nēquīrē, not to be able nēquīvī nēquītūm  
are conjugated like irē, to go (81); they are, however, usual only  
in the Present Indicative and Subjunctive.

**84.** Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.      Perfect.      Supine.  
fērō ferrē, to bear      tūlī      lātūm  
is irregular in the following forms only:

Active.

fē' rō, I bear  
fers  
fert  
fē' rī mūs  
fer' tīs  
fē' runt

Present.

fē' rōr, I am borne  
fer' rīs  
fer' tūr  
fē' rī mūr  
fē rī' mī nī  
fē run' tūr

Passive.

IMPERATIVE.

Sing. fēr, bear thou  
" fer' tō, thou shalt bear  
" fer' tō, he shall bear  
Plur. fer' tē, bear ye  
" fer tō' tē, ye shall bear  
" fē run' tō, they shall bear

fer' rē, be thou borne  
fer' tōr, thou shalt be borne  
fer' tōr, he shall be borne  
fē rī' mī nī, be ye borne  
fē run' tōr, they shall be borne

All the rest are formed *regularly* from the Principal Parts.

**85.** Compounds of fērō are conjugated like the simple Verb.

adfērō	adferrē, to afford	attūlī	adlātūm
aufērō	auferrē, to carry away	abstūlī	ablātūm
confērō	conferrē, to bring together	contūlī	collātūm
diffērō	differrē, to defer	distūlī	dilātūm
effērō	efferrē, to carry out	extūlī	elātūm
infērō	inferrē, to carry into	intūlī	illātūm
praefērō	praeferrē, to prefer	praetūlī	praelātūm
rēfērō	rēferrē, to bring back	rettūlī, rētūlī	rēlātūm

## 86. Pres. Ind. &amp; Pres. Ind.

fīō, fīērī, to become

## Perfect.

factūs sūm

fīō is used as the Passive of fāciō. The compound tenses are formed regularly from fāciō, as: factūs sūm, factūs ērām, &c. The rest are as follows:

## INDICATIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

fī' ō, I become

fī' ām, I may become

fīs

fī' ās

fīt

fī' āt

fī' mūs

fī' ā' mūs

fī' tīs

fī' ā' tīs

fī' unt

fī' ant

## Imperfect.

fī' ē' bām, I became

fī' ē rēm, I should become

fī' ē' bās

fī' ē rēs

fī' ē' bāt

fī' ē rēt

fī' ē' bā' mūs

fī' ē rē' mūs

fī' ē' bā' tīs

fī' ē rē' tīs

fī' ē' bānt

fī' ē rent

## Future.

fī' ām, I shall become

(wanting)

fī' ēs

fī' ēt

fī' ē' mūs

fī' ē' tīs

fī' ent

Pres. Infin. fī' ē rī, to become

87. The Compounds of fāciō with Prepositions change ā into ī, and form the Passive regularly, as:

interfīciō, I kill

interfīciōr, I am killed

But when compounded with words other than Prepositions, fāciō retains its ā, and uses fīō as its Passive, as:

mansuēfāciō, I tame

mansuēfīō, I become tame

līquēfāciō, I make liquid

līquēfīō, I melt

The accent remains the same as in the simple Verbs, thus: mansuēfā'cīs, thou tamest.

(See *Exercises 35, 36*, p. 56.)

## Defective Verbs.

## 88. Defective Verbs want certain parts.

coepi, *I have begun* měmīnī, *I remember* ödī, *I hate*

are in use only in the *Perfect* and the tenses derived from it. To coepi, *I have begun*, incipiō, *I begin*, serves as a *Present*. měmīnī, *I remember*, and ödī, *I hate*, are *Present* in sense; hence in the *Pluperfect* and *Future Perfect* they have the sense of the *Imperfect* and *Future*. nōvī, *I know* (*Perf.* of noscō, *I learn to know*), and consuēvī, *I am wont* (*Perf.* of consuescō, *I accustom myself*), are also *Present* in sense.

## INDICATIVE.

Perf.	<i>I have begun</i>	<i>I remember</i>	<i>I hate</i>
	coe' pī	mě' mī nī	ö' dī
	coe pī' stī	mě mī nī' stī	ö di' stī
	coe' pīt	mě' mī nīt	ö' dīt
	coe' pī mūs	mě mī' nī mūs	ö' dī mūs
	coe pī' stīs	mě mī ni' stīs	ö di' stīs
	coe pē' runt	mě mī nē' runt	ö dē' runt
Pluperf.	coe' pē rām, &c.	mě mī' nē rām, &c.	ö' dē rām, &c.
Fut. Perf.	coe' pē rō, &c.	mě mī' nē rō, &c.	ö' dē rō, &c.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perf.	coe' pē rīm, &c.	mě mī' nē rīm, &c.	ö' dē rīm, &c.
Pluperf.	coe pis' sēm, &c.	mě mī nīs' sēm, &c.	ö dis' sēm, &c.

## IMPERATIVE.

(wanting)	mě men' tō	(wanting)
	mě men tō' tē	

## INFINITIVE.

Perf. coe pis' sē	mě mī nīs' sē	ö dis' sē
Fut. coep tū rūs es' sē	(wanting)	ö sū' rūs es' sē

## PARTICIPLES.

Perf. coep' tūs, -ā, -ūm	(wanting)	(ö' sūs, -ā, -ūm)
Fut. coep tū rūs, -ā, -ūm	(wanting)	ö sū' rūs, -ā, -ūm

PASSIVE. coep' tūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, *I have begun* (used with the *Pass. Infinit.*)

89. *ājō, I say, say yes, affirm* — *inquām, I say, quoth I* — *fārī, to speak*

PRES. IND.	PRES. SUBJ.	IMP. IND.	PRES. IND.	PERF. IND.
ā' jō	—	ā' jē' bām	in' quām	—
ā' is	ā' jās	ā' jē' bās	in' quis	in qui' stī
ā' it	ā' jāt	ā' jē' bāt	in' quit	in' quīt
—	—	ā' jē' bā' mūs	in' quīl mūs	—
—	—	ā' jē' bā' tīs	in' quīl tīs	in qui' stīs
ā' junt	ā' jant	ā' jē' bant	in' quīl ūnt	—
PERF. IND.		IMP. IND.		FUT. IND.
ā' īt		—	—	in' quīl ēs
			in qui' ē' bat	in' quīl ēt

PARTICIPLE.

ā' jens, *affirmative*

IMPERAT.

in' quē, in' quīl tō

inquām, *say*, is used only in direct quotations, as the English *quoth*.

Besides the Infinitive fārī, *to speak*, mark:

Pres. fātūr, <i>he speaks</i>	Imperat. fārē, <i>speak thou</i>
Fut. fābōr, <i>I shall speak</i>	Gerund. fāndī, <i>of speaking</i>
fābītūr, <i>he will speak</i>	fāndō, <i>for speaking</i>
Perf. fātūs sūm, <i>I have spoken, &amp;c.</i>	Supine. fātū, <i>to speak</i>

Participle. (fāntīs, fāntī) infans, *speechless*

Gerundive. fāndūs, -ā, -ūm, *to be spoken of*

90. ā' vē	sal' vē, sal vē' bīs, <i>hail thou!</i>	vā' lē	{ fare-
ā' vē' tē	sal vē' tē, <i>hail ye!</i>	vā' lē' tē	{ well
ā' gē	ā' gīl tē, <i>come</i>	ā' pā gē,	<i>be gone</i>
cē' dō	cet' tē, <i>give</i>		

91. To these may be added:

quae' sō, *I beseech*  
quae' sū mūs, *we beseech*

fō' rēm, *I should be*  
fō' rēs, *thou shouldst be*  
fō' rēt, *he should be*  
fō' rent, *they should be*  
fō' rē, *to be about to be*

Impersonal Verbs.

92. The following Verbs signifying *personal conditions* are absolutely impersonal:

Present.	Infinitive.	Perfect.
dēcēt, <i>it becomes</i>	dēcērē	dēcūlīt
dēdēcēt, <i>it is unbecoming</i>	dēdēcērē	dēdēcūlīt
libēt, <i>it pleases</i>	libērē	libūlīt or liblītūm est

Present.	Infinitive.	Perfect.
lícět, <i>it is lawful, allowed</i>	lícérě	lícět or lícítum est
liquět, <i>it is clear</i>	liquérě	lícět
mísérět, <i>it excites pity</i>	mísérérě	mísérítum (-tum) est
óportět, <i>it is needful</i>	óportérě	óportět
pigět, <i>it grieves</i>	pigérě	pigět or pigítum est
paenitět, <i>it causes sorrow</i>	paenitérě	paenitět
půdět, <i>it shames</i>	půdérě	půdět or půdítum est
taedět, <i>it wearies</i>	taedérě	pertaesum est

93. Verbs describing *phenomena of nature* are almost invariably impersonal in virtue of their meaning:

plůit, <i>it rains</i>	fulgürát } <i>it lightens</i>
ningít, <i>it snows</i>	fulmínat } <i>it lightens</i>
grandínát, <i>it hails</i>	lúcescít, <i>it dawns</i>
tónát, <i>it thunders</i>	vespérascít, <i>evening comes on</i>

(See *Exercises 37, 38*, p. 56.)

#### CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

##### Agreement of the Predicate.

94. A **Sentence** is composed of **Subject** and **Predicate**: The Subject, a noun (or a word having the value of a noun) names that of which something is asserted; the Predicate, a verb, expresses that which is asserted of the Subject.

95. The **Subject** of the sentence is in the **Nominative Case**, as: arbor viret, *the tree is green*.

96. The **Verb** agrees in **Person** and **Number** with its Subject, as: ego valěo, si vos valětis, *I am well if you are well*.

97. **Participles** in compound tenses agree with the Subject in **Number**, **Gender**, and **Case**, as: castra capta sunt, *the camp was taken*.

98. When the **Predicate** consists of the Verb süm with an **Adjective**, the Verb süm agrees with the Subject in **Number** and **Person**, and the **Predicate Adjective** in **Number**, **Gender**, and **Case**, as: verae amicitiae sempiternae sunt, *true friendships are everlasting*.

**99.** When the Predicate consists of the Verb *sūm* with a Substantive, the **Predicate Substantive** agrees with the Subject in **Case**, and if it has different forms for different Genders, in **Gender** and **Number** also, as:

*usus est magister, experience is a teacher*  
*historiā est magistra, history is a teacher*

**100.** The Predicate of **two or more Subjects** is in the **Plural Number**:

*vita et mors sunt jura naturae life and death are laws of nature*

**101.** As to the **Gender** of an **Adjective Predicate** referring to **two or more Subjects** mark the following:

When the Subjects are of the *same* Gender, the Predicate Adjective is of that Gender, as: *Corinthus et Carthāgo a Romānis dirūtæ sunt, Carthage and Corinth were destroyed by the Romans.* When the Genders are *different*, the Predicate Adjective is **Masculine**, if the Subjects are *things with life*; and **Neuter**, when they are *things without life*; as: *pater et mater mortūi sunt, father and mother are dead; honōres et victoriæ fortuita sunt, honors and victories are accidental things.*

**102.** If the **Nominatives** are of *different* Persons, the Verb takes the first Person rather than the second, and the second rather than the third, as: *tu et Tullia valētis, you and Tullia are well.*

(See *Exercises 39, 40, p. 57.*)

### Agreement of Attribute and Apposition.

**103.** The most usual **Attribute** of a Substantive is an **Adjective**; it agrees with its Substantive in **Number**, **Gender**, and **Case**.

**104.** One Substantive placed after another to explain it, is by **Apposition** in the *same Case*, and when practicable, in the *same Gender* and **Number**, as: *usus, magister egregius, experience, an excellent teacher; historia, magistra egregia, history, an excellent teacher.*

### Agreement of Pronouns.

**105.** A **Relative** or **Demonstrative** Pronoun agrees with its **Antecedent** in **Gender**, **Number** and **Person**; but the **Case** depends on the clause in which it stands, as: *arbōres serit agricōla, quarum fructus ipse nuinquam adspiciet, the husbandman plants trees the fruit of which he himself will never see.*

**106.** With Antecedents of different **Gender**, or of different **Persons**, the Pronoun conforms to the rule for the Predicate (see **101, 102**), as: *puēri et muliēres, qui capti erant, the boys and women*

*who had been taken prisoners; ego et tu, qui eōdem anno nati sumus, you and I who were born in the same year.*

### Questions.

**107.** Questions in Latin are generally introduced by some interrogative word or particle.

**108.** The Interrogative Particles are:

**nē, nūm, nonnē, ūtrūm, ān.**

Of these **nē** asks merely for information; it cannot stand by itself, but is joined to any emphatic word, usually the Verb, which then comes first in the sentence; it is not translated, as:

audisne vocem patris? *do you hear my father's voice?*

**109.** When a negative answer is expected, **nūm** is used, which stands at the beginning of the sentence and is likewise not translated, as:

num vespertilio avis est? *Is the bat a bird?*

**110.** With **nōn**, **nē** forms a special interrogative particle **nonnē, not**; the answer expected is *yes*, as:

nonne lectio hujus libri te delectat? *does not the perusal of this book delight you?*

**111.** Double or Alternative Questions have the following forms:

ūtrūm, *whether..*      ān, *or..*

—nē,      “ ..      ān, “ ..

.....,      “ ..      ān, “ ..

**utrum** domi fuisti **ān** in schola?  
**domine** fuisti **ān** in schola?  
domi fuisti **ān** in schola?

*} have you been at home or in school?*

(See *Exercises 41, 42, p. 57.*)

Uses of Cases: 1. As governed by Prepositions.

**112.** The following Prepositions are used with the **Accusative**:

ād, *to, at, toward*

contrā, *against, opposite to*

adversūs, *adversūm, against, toward*

ergū, *toward, unto*

antē, *before*

extrā, *without, beyond*

āpūd, *at, with, near*

infrā, *under, beneath*

circā, *circūm, around*

intēr, *between, among*

circitēr, *about, near*

intrā, *within*

cis, *citrā, on this side of*

juxtā, *near, beside*

ōb, *for, on account of*

pěněs, <i>in the power of</i>	sěcundūm, <i>after, next to, according to, along</i>
pěr, <i>through, by, during</i>	suprā, <i>above</i>
pōně, <i>behind (rare)</i>	trans, <i>across, over, beyond</i>
post, <i>after, behind</i>	ultrā, <i>beyond, on the further side of, past</i> [poned)
praetěr, <i>past, beside, except</i>	
prōpě, <i>near</i>	versūs, <i>toward (always post-</i>
proptěr, <i>on account of, close by</i>	

*To be learned by heart.*

ād, adversūs and adversūm,  
āpūd, antě, circā, circūm,  
cīs and cītrā, circitěr,  
contrā, extrā, ergā, intrā,  
also intěr, juxtā, infrah,  
pōst, ōb, pěněs, pōně, pěr,  
praetěr, proptěr, prōpě, suprā,  
trans, sěcundūm, versūs, ultrā.

(See *Exercises 43, 44, p. 58.*)

### 113. Prepositions which are used with the Ablative:

ā	dě, <i>from, down from, of, about</i>
āb } <i>from, away from</i>	ē, ex, <i>from, out of</i>
abs }	prae, <i>for, before, in comparison with</i>
absquě, <i>without, but for</i>	prō, <i>for, instead of</i>
clām, <i>without the knowledge of</i>	sīně, <i>without</i>
cōrām, <i>in presence of</i>	těnūs, <i>as far as, up to</i>
cūm, <i>with</i>	

*To be learned by heart.*

ā, āb, abs, cūm, dě,  
cōrām, prō, ex, ē,  
těnūs, sīně, prae.

### 114. Prepositions with the Accusative and Ablative, but strictly with a difference of meaning:

**In, into, in; sūb, under; subtěr, beneath; sūpěr, above.**

**In** and **sūb**, when followed by the **Accusative**, indicate *motion to*, when by the **Ablative** *rest in*, a place.

**115. The Genitive is used with the Prepositional Ablatives causā, *on account of*, and gratiā, *for the sake of*, which commonly follow their Genitive, as: honōris gratiā, *for honor's sake*. The Possessives agree with these Ablatives, as: meā, tuā, suā, nostrā, vestrā, causā, *for my, thy, his, &c. sake*.**

(See *Exercises 45, 46, p. 58.*)

## Uses of Cases: 2. As governed by Adjectives.

### Genitive with Adjectives.

**116.** *Adjectives denoting Desire, Knowledge, Recollection, Participation, Mastery, Fullness, and their Opposites, take the Genitive:*

cūpīdūs, <i>eager, desirous</i>	expers, <i>without share in</i>
stūdiōsūs, <i>devoted to</i>	compōs, <i>capable, master of</i>
pērītūs, <i>skillful in</i>	impōs, <i>not in possession of</i>
insciūs } nesciūs } <i>ignorant</i>	impōtens, <i>unable or powerless</i> <i>to control</i>
ignārūs } mēmōr, <i>mindful</i>	plēnūs, <i>full</i>
immēmōr, <i>unmindful</i>	partīceps, <i>sharing in, partaker</i> <i>of, endowed with</i>
ratiōnis et oratiōnis expertes, <i>void of reason and speech.</i>	

### Dative with Adjectives.

**117.** *Adjectives denoting Likeness, Fitness, Friendliness, Nearness and the like, with their Opposites, take the Dative:*

acceptūs, <i>acceptable</i>	jūcundūs, <i>agreeable</i>
āmīcūs, <i>friendly</i>	injūcundūs, <i>disagreeable</i>
īnīmīcūs, <i>unfriendly, opposed</i>	mōlestūs, <i>troublesome</i>
aptūs, <i>apt, suitable</i>	nēcessārīus, <i>necessary</i>
cārūs, <i>dear</i>	ōdīsūs, <i>hateful</i>
commūnīs, <i>common</i>	pār, <i>equal, a match for</i>
dulcīs, <i>agreeable</i>	dispār, <i>unlike</i>
fācīlis, <i>easy</i>	sālūtārīs, <i>beneficial</i>
diffīcīlis, <i>difficult</i>	sīmīlīs, <i>like</i>
grātūs, <i>pleasing</i>	dissīmīlīs, <i>unlike</i>
ingrātūs, <i>unpleasant</i>	tūrpīs, <i>disgraceful</i>
grāvīs, <i>burdensome</i>	ūtilīs, <i>useful</i>
canis simīlīs lupo est	<i>a dog is similar to a wolf</i>
flamma fumo est proxīma	<i>fire is next akin to smoke</i>

### Ablative with Adjectives.

**118.** *The following Adjectives take the Ablative:*

dīgnūs, <i>worthy</i>	frētūs, <i>trusting, relying</i>
indīgnūs, <i>unworthy</i>	contentūs, <i>satisfied</i>
āliēnūs, <i>strange, foreign</i> , takes the Ablative with or without ā, āb.	
vir patre dignissīmus	<i>a man most worthy of his father</i>
aliēnum a vita mea	<i>foreign to my life</i>

(See *Exercises 47, 48*, p. 59.)

### Uses of Cases: 3. As Object of Verbs.

#### Genitive.

**119.** Verbs of *Reminding, Remembering, Forgetting* take the Genitive:

admōnērē	{	to remind	měmīnissē	{
commōnērē			rěmīnisci	
commōnēfācērē			rēcordārī	
oblivisci, to forget				

**120.** Verbs of *Reminding*, with the Accusative of the *Person*, are followed by the Genitive of the *Person* or *Thing* to which the attention is called, as:

te vetēris amicitiae admonēo, *I remind you of our old friendship.*

**121.** Verbs of *Remembering* and *Forgetting* take the Genitive if a *Person*, and either the Genitive or Accusative, if a *Thing* is remembered or forgotten, as:

memīni vivōrum	I am mindful of the living
animus memīnit praeteritōrum	the mind remembers the past
oblivisci nihil soles nisi injuriās	you are wont to forget nothing except injuries.

**122.** Verbs of *Accusing, Convicting, Condemning* and *Acquitting*, with the Accusative of the Person, take the Genitive of the Charge.

accūsārē	{	to accuse, charge	cōargūrē	{
incūsārē			convincērē	
insīmūlārē			damnārē	
argūrē			condemnārē	
arcessārē			guilty	
rēum fācērē	{	to summon	absolvērē, to acquit	
honestam familiām scelēris ar- gūis			you accuse an honorable family of crime	
aliquem levitātis convincēre			to convict one of levity.	

**123.** Verbs of *Condemning* and *Acquitting* may also take the Ablative of the *charge* and the *punishment*, as: *damnāre capītis* or *capīte*, *to condemn to death*, and always take the Ablative of the *fine*; *multāre*, *to mulct, punish*, is always construed with the Ablative.

Camillus decem milībus damnā-  
tus est *Camillus was fined 10,000*

Manlius virtūtem filii morte  
multāvit *Manlius punished the valor of  
his son with death.*

**124.** Verbs of *Valuing* are joined with the **Genitive** when the value is expressed in an indefinite manner, as: *magni aestimare, to value highly; pluris esse, to be of more account.*

**125.** With the **Impersonal interest** (and sometimes also with *refert*), *it concerns, interests, it is the interest of, it is of importance for*, the **Genitive** is used to denote the **Person or Thing concerned**.

**126.** This **Genitive** seems to be governed by *causā* understood; hence, instead of the **Genitive** of the **Personal Pronoun**, the **Ablative Singular** feminine of the **Possessives** *mēā, tūā, sūā, nostrā, vestrā* is used with these Verbs, as: *mēā intērest, I am concerned; with omnīūm, however, nostrūm and vestrūm must be used: omnīūm nostrūm intērest, it concerns all of us.*

**127.** Certain **Impersonal Verbs** take the **Person** who feels in the **Accusative**, and the **Exciting Cause** in the **Genitive**, or if a Verb, in the **Infinitive**, viz.:

*mīsērēt, it excites pity  
paenīlēt, it causes sorrow  
pīgēt, it disgusts, grieves*

*pūdēt, it shames  
taedēt  
pertaesūm est* } *it wearies, tires*

The **Persons** are expressed as follows:

*mīsērēt mē, I pity  
mīsērēt tē, thou pitiest  
mīsērēt ēūm, he pities  
mīsērēt nōs, we pity  
mīsērēt vōs, you pity  
mīsērēt ēōs, they pity  
me stultitiae meae pudet  
non me paenītet vixisse*

*paenīlēt mē, I am sorry, repent  
pīgēt mē, I am grieved at, disgusted with  
pūdēt mē, I am ashamed  
taedēt mē } I am weary,  
mē pertaesūm est } tired  
*I am ashamed of my folly  
I am not sorry for having lived.**

**128.** The **Genitive** may be used as a **Predicate** with the Verbs *essē* and *fiērī* to denote that to which something belongs or to which something is peculiar. In English the words *part, property, duty, business*, are commonly supplied. Instead of the **Genitives** of **Personal Pronouns** the **Neuter Possessives**: *mēūm, tūūm, &c.*, are used.

*sapientis est pauca loqui  
haec domus est Caesāris  
mentīri non est meum*

*it is the part of a wise man to speak little  
this house is Caesar's  
to lie is not my way.*

(See *Exercises 49, 50*, p. 59.)

### Dative.

**129. Many Intransitive Verbs of Advantage or Disadvantage, Pleasing or Displeasing, Bidding or Forbidding, such as: prodesse, to do good; nocēre, to do harm; indulgēre, to favor; parēre, oboediēre, to obey; maledicēre, to curse; parcēre, to spare; studēre, to devote one's self; obtrectāre, to decry; invidēre, to envy; medēri, to heal; nubēre, to marry, take the Dative, thus:**

probus invīdet nemīni      *the upright man envies no one*  
non parcam opērae      *I will spare no pains.*

**130.** Among the most notable Exceptions are:

jūvārē adjūvārē aēquārē. to be equal	to help, assist	dēfīcērē, to be wanting jūbērē, to order vētārē, to forbid
--	-----------------	--

### which govern the **Accusative**.

**131.** The Dative is used with *essē* to denote the *Possessor*, the thing possessed being the Subject.

When so used it is commonly translated by *to have*; *mihī nōmēn* est, means *my name is* or *I am called*; the proper name is put either in the **Nominative** or the **Dative**, as:

est mihi domi pater  
puero nomen est Carolus (Carolo) *I have a father at home  
the boy's name is Charles.*

**132.** Certain Verbs take the Dative to denote the *Purpose* or *End*, as: *dono dare*, *to give as a present*, and often at the same time another Dative of the person *for whom* or *to whom*. Such are:

essě, to be	mittěrě, to send	häberě, to hold
fiěri { to become, turn out	accipěrě, to receive	vertěrě, to interpret, turn (against)
därě, to give	věnirě, to come	dūcerě, to count
relinquěrě, to leave		
exemplo est formica		the ant is (for) an example
malo est hominib⁹ avaritia		avarice is an evil to men.

(See *Exercises 51, 52*, p. 60.)

## Accusative.

**133.** The **Accusative** is used after the **Impersonals**: *děcět, it becomes; děděcět, it is unbecoming, as: oratōrem irasci deděcet, it is unbecoming in an orator to be angry.*

**134.** Verbs of *Naming, Making, Taking, Choosing, Showing* admit two **Accusatives** of the same person or thing. Such are:

appellārē, nōmīnārē, vōcārē, dicērē, *to name or call*  
arbitrārī, existimārē, hāberē, pūtarē, *to regard, consider, think*

jūdīcārē, *to judge*

fācērē, effīcērē, reddērē, *to make*

crērē, ēlīgērē, *to elect; dēsignārē, to appoint*

sē praebērē, sē praeſtārē, *to show, offer one's self.*

Nerōnem senātus hostem judi- *the senate declared Nero an cāvit enemy.*

**135.** The Double Accusative is turned into the Double Nominative with the Passive, as: Nero a senātu hostis judicātus est.

**136.** dōcērē, ēdōcērē, *to teach; cēlārē, to conceal from, take two Accusatives, one of the person, and the other of the thing.*

Dionysius Epaminondam musī- *Dionysius taught Epaminondas music*

non te celāvi sermōnem *I did not conceal from you the conversation.*

**137.** The Passive of dōcērē or ēdōcērē with the Nominative of the person and the Accusative of the thing is *almost never used*, but is replaced by discērē alīquid ab alīquo.

**138.** Verbs signifying *to ask, to demand, to request, to inquire* take two Accusatives, one of the person, and the other of the thing:

poscērē	<i>to ask,</i>	ōrārē	<i>to ask,</i>	rōgārē	<i>to ask,</i>
flāgitārē	<i>demand</i>	rōgārē	<i>entreat,</i>	interrōgārē	<i>inquire</i>
postūlārē		pētērē	<i>beseech</i>	quaerērē	

poscē deos venīam *ask favor of the gods*

me sententīam rogāvit *he asked me my opinion.*

**139.** But to this there are many **Exceptions.** We may also say:

poscēre or flagitāre alīquid ab alīquo.

We always say: postulāre or petēre alīquid ab alīquo;

quaerēre alīquid ab, ex, or de alīquo.

(See *Exercises 53, 54*, p. 60.)

### Ablative.

**140.** The Ablative is used with the Deponent Verbs:

ūtōr, -ī, *to use*

pōtītōr, -īrī, *to make one's self*

frūtōr, -ī, *to enjoy*

master of

fungōr, -ī, *to discharge*

vescōr, -ī, *to feed*

and their Compounds:

ābūtōr, -ī, *to abuse*

dēfungōr, -ī, *to discharge*

perfrūtōr -ī, *to enjoy fully*

perfungōr, -ī, *to fulfil*

utar vestra benignitātē, *I will avail myself of your kindness;*  
vescīmūr bestīs, *we live upon animals.*

**141.** *opus est, there is need, it is needful, necessary, takes the Dative of the Person who is in want, and the Ablative of the Thing wanted (Impersonal Construction); but the Thing wanted may be the Subject and *opus est* (sunt) the Predicate (Personal Construction).*

opus mihi est libro  
liber mihi opus est  
opus mihi est libris  
libri mihi opus sunt

*I want a book  
a book is what I want  
I want books  
books are what I want*

**142.** The Ablative of Price is used with:

ēmērē	aestīmārē, <i>to value</i>
rēdīmērē	lōcārē { <i>to let</i>
mercārī	collōcārē }
vendērē, <i>to sell</i> (Pass. vēnīrē)	condūcērē, <i>to hire</i>
līcērē, <i>to be for sale</i>	essē, stārē, constārē, <i>to cost</i>
patriām auro vendīdit	he sold his country for gold
equus mihi talento stetit	the horse cost me a talent.

**143.** General Value or Cost is expressed by the following Ablatives:

magnō, <i>at a high price</i>	plūrīmō, <i>at a very high price</i>
parvō, <i>at a low price</i>	mīnīmō, <i>at a very low price</i>
nīhīlō, <i>for nothing</i>	

**144.** Verbs of *Filling* and *Depriving*, of *Plenty* and *Want* take the Ablative.

<i>to abound</i>	<i>to need</i>	<i>to fill</i>	<i>to deprive</i>
ābundārē	ēgērē	explērē	orbārē
rēdūndārē	indīgērē	complērē	privārē
afflūrē	cārērē	implērē	spōliārē

*America abundat lacūbus et flu- minībus*      *America abounds in lakes and rivers*

*non egēo medicīna*      *I do not need medicine.*

**145.** Verbs signifying *to remove, abstain, set free, take the Ablative with or without the Prepositions ex, dē, āb; but with persons a Preposition (usually āb) must be used.*

<i>arcērē, to keep off</i>	<i>pellērē, expellērē, to drive</i>
<i>abstīnērē, to refrain</i>	<i>libērārē, to set free</i>
<i>exclūdērē, to shut out</i>	<i>lēvārē, to relieve</i>

(See *Exercises 55, 56*, p. 60.)

## Relations of Time and Place.

### I. Time.

**146.** Time *when* is expressed by the **Ablative** of words denoting time, such as: *tempūs*, *aetās*, *vēr*, *aestās*, &c., as: *Hannibālis milites vere convenērunt*, *Hannibal's soldiers assembled in spring*.

**147.** Time *how long* is put in the **Accusative**, as:

*Appiūs caecus multos aūnos fuit*, *Appius was blind many years*.

The Preposition **pēr** may be used to denote *from beginning to end*, as: *est mecum per totum diem*, *he is with me the livelong day*.

**148.** Time *how long before the present moment* is expressed by **ābhinc** with the **Accusative**, as: *ābhinc sex menses*, *six months ago*.

**149.** Distance of time *how long before* or *after* is expressed by the **Ablative** with *antē* or *pōst* following:

*paucis diēbus ante*, *a few days before*,  
*paucis diēbus post*, *a few days afterward*.

The **Accusative** can also be employed, but then the Preposition precedes, thus: *ante*, *post paucos dies*.

**150.** Time *within which* is expressed by the **Ablative** or by *intrā* with the **Accusative**, as:

*Agamemnon vix decem annis* *Agamemnon in ten years*  
(*intra decem annos*) *unam* *hardly took one city*.  
*cepit urbem*

**151.** Time *for how long* is expressed by *In* with the **Accusative**, as:

*Phaēton currum paternum in* *Phaeton asked his father's chariot for a day*.

**152.** The Question *how old?* is answered in different ways:

By **nātūs** (*born*) with the **Accusative**, as: *puer decem annos natus est*, *the boy is ten years old*;

By the **Genitive** of **Quality**, as: *Hamilcar secum duxit filium Hannibālem annōrum novem*, *Hamilcar took with him his son Hannibal 9 years of age*;

By *āgērē*, *to pass*, with *annūs* and an ordinal number, as: *quartum annum ago et octogesimum*, *I am 83 years old*.

*Older* and *younger* are expressed by *mājōr* and *mīnōr* with following **Ablative**, as:

*major quinque et triginta annis*, *older than 35 years*.

(See *Exercises 57, 58*, p. 61.)

## II. Space and Place.

**153.** The **Accusative of Extent in Space** accompanies Verbs, Adjectives and Adverbs in answer to the questions *how long, how wide, how high, how deep?* as: *fossa pedes trecentos longa, a ditch 300 feet long.* With Substantives the **Genitive of Quality** is used, as: *colossus centum viginti pedum, a coloss of 120 feet (in height).*

**154.** The place *in which* is in the **Ablative** with *in*; the place *from which*, in the **Ablative** with *ex*, and the place *to which*, in the **Accusative** with *in* or *ad*; as: *in urbe, in town; ex Italia, from Italy; in Americam, to America; ad urbem, to town.*

**155.** The place *in which* is in the **Ablative** without a Preposition with nouns when qualified by *totus* or *cunctus*, and with *locum*, *locis* when qualified by Adjectives, as: *tota Graecia, in all Greece; multis locis, in many places.* The way *by which* is put in the **Ablative**, as: *via Appia profectus est, he set out by the Appian way.*

**156.** In like manner the Prepositions are not used with the names of **Towns** and **small Islands**.

In answer to the question *whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the **Accusative Case**, as: *Romam venit, he came to Rome.*

In answer to the question *whence?* the names of towns and small islands are put in the **Ablative Case**, as: *Roma cessit, he retired from Rome.*

In answer to the question *where?* the names of towns and small islands, if of the first or second Declension and in the Singular, are put in the **Genitive Case**, as: *Romae mansit, he remained at Rome.* But if the names are of the Plural Number or belong to the third Declension, they are put in the **Ablative Case**, as: *Babylone mortuus est, he died at Babylon.*

**157.** The following words are used like names of towns without a Preposition:

*rūs, into the country dōmūm, home*

*rūrē, from the country dōmō, from home hūmō, from the ground*

*rūrī, in the country dōmī, at home hūmī, on the ground*

*dōmī militiaeque, at home and in the field*

*belli dōmīque, in war and in peace.*

(See **Exercises 59, 60, p. 62.**)

## Ablative in Special Constructions.

**158.** The **Ablative of Cause** designates that *by which, by reason of which, because of which, in accordance with which* something is, or is done, as: *Dei providentia mundus administratur, the world is governed by God's providence.* In the **Passive construction**, however, the **Person or Living Agent by whom** any thing is done is put in the **Ablative** with *ā, āb*, as: *a Deo mundus administratur, the world is governed by God.*

**159.** The **Ablative** is used to denote the **Means or Instrument** by which any thing is effected, as: *Pyrrhus lapide interfactus est, Pyrrhus was killed by a stone.* The person considered as means or instrument is expressed by *pēr* with the **Accusative**, as: *Caesar certior factus est pēr legātos, Caesar was informed by (means of) ambassadors.*

**160.** That *in respect to which, or in accordance with which* any thing happens, or is done, is denoted by the **Ablative of Limitation**, as: *aurum cetēra metalla pondēre supērat, gold surpasses in weight the rest of the metals; nostro more, according to our custom.*

**161.** The **Ablative** with an **Adjective** is used to denote **Quality**, as: *Cicēro magna fuit eloquentia, Cicero was (a man) of great eloquence.* The **Genitive** may be used in the same way, and must be used to define **measure, number, time, space**, as: *fossa quindēcim pedum, a ditch of 15 feet.*

**162.** The **Ablative of Manner** answers the question **how?** It is used with the Preposition *cūm* when it has no **Adjective**, with or without *cūm* when it has an **Adjective**, as: *Miltiādes summa aequitātē res constitūit, Miltiades settled the affairs with the greatest fairness; cum voluptātē aliquem audire, to hear some one with pleasure.* But words of manner: *mōdō, ratiōne, more, viā, in (such) a manner, &c.* never take *cūm*.

**163.** The **Ablative of Measure** is used to denote the *Degree of Difference*, especially with **Comparatives**, as: *turris viginti pedib⁹ altior erat quam murus, the tower was (by) twenty feet higher than the wall.* Mark the expressions: *multō, much; paulō, little; altērō tantō, twice as much; quō..eō, the..the.*

**164.** The **Ablative of Comparison** may be used with the **Comparative**, instead of *quām, than*, with the **Nominative or Accusative**, as: *filius melior est patre, the son is better than his father.*

(See *Exercises 61, 62*, p. 62.)

## Use of Tenses.

**165.** The use of the Tenses corresponds, upon the whole, pretty closely in Latin and in English. The principal points of difference are the following:

**166.** The **Perfect** has two different uses. As the **Perfect Definite** it denotes an action as now completed, and is rendered by the English Perfect with *have*, as: *Graecas literas senex didici*, *I have learned Greek in my old age*. As the **Historical Perfect** it denotes an action as completed in past time, when no reference is to be made to the time of other events, as: *Caesar exercitum finibus Italiæ admovit*, *Rubicōnem transiit*, *Romam et aerariū occupāvit*, &c., *Caesar advanced with his army to the frontiers of Italy, passed the Rubicon, took possession of Rome and the treasury*.

**167.** While the general statement is given by the Historical Perfect, the particulars of the action (*situations, manners, customs*) are in the **Imperfect**, as: *Verres in forum venit*; *ardebant oculi, Verres came into the forum; his eyes were blazing*.

**168.** The **Present** is regularly used with **dūm**, *while*, though the time referred to is past, as: *dum haec aguntur*, *Caesāri nuntiātum est*, *while this is going on, word was brought to Caesar*.

**169.** The **Historical Perfect** is regularly used with *postquam, posteāquam, after*; *ubi, ut, simūlac, ubi primum, ut primum, as soon as*. The English translation is often the Pluperfect, as: *postquam adspexi, illīco cognōvi*, *after I had looked at it, I recognized it immediately*.

**170.** The **Future Perfect** is used with much greater exactness in Latin than in English, as: *ut sementem feceris, ita metes, as you sow, so shall you reap*.

(See *Exercises 63, 64*, p. 63.)

## Sequence of Tenses.

**171.** **Tenses**, in regard to their connection, are divided into two classes:

**Principal**, including the **Present**, both **Futures** and the **Perfect Definite**;

**Historical**, including the **Imperfect**, the **Historical Perfect** and the **Pluperfect**.

**172.** The Tense used in any *Subjunctive Clause* is governed by the Tense of the Verb upon which it depends. When depending upon a **Principal Tense**, the **Present Subjunctive** is used for *contemporary* action, and the **Perfect Subjunctive** for *antecedent* action.

	Principal Clause.	Dependent Clause.
Present.	cognosco, <i>I am finding out</i>	quid facias, <i>what you are doing</i>
Future.	cognoscam, <i>I shall find out</i>	quid fecēris, <i>what you have done, what you have been doing, what you did</i>
Fut. Perf.	cognovēro, <i>I shall have found out (shall know)</i>	
Perf. Defin.	cognōvi, <i>I have found out (I know)</i>	

**173.** When the *Subjunctive Clause* depends upon an **Historical Tense**, the **Imperfect Subjunctive** is used for *contemporary* action, and the **Pluperfect Subjunctive** for *antecedent* action.

	Principal Clause.	Dependent Clause.
Imperf.	cognoscēbam, <i>I was finding out</i>	quid facēres, <i>what you were doing</i>
Pluperf.	cognovēram, <i>I had found out (I knew)</i>	quid fecisses, <i>what you had done, had been doing</i>
Hist. Perf.	Caesar cognōvit, <i>Caesar found out</i>	quid facērent hostes, <i>what the enemy was doing</i> quid fecissent hostes, <i>what the enemy had done</i>

**174.** The **Future Tenses** are wanting in the *Subjunctive*. After a Future or Future Perfect, their place is supplied by the Present or Perfect Subjunctive; after the other Tenses by the Active Periphrastic Subjunctive, Present or Imperfect; as:

cognoscam, quid facias, *I shall find out what you are doing;*  
cognovēro, quid fecēris, *I shall have found out what you have done;*  
cognosco, quid factūrus sis, *I am finding out what you will do;*  
cognovēram, quid factūrus esses, *I had found out what you would do.*

(See *Exercises 65, 66*, p. 63.)

### The Imperative.

**175.** The **Present Imperative** denotes that an action is to be performed at once, as: si quid in te peccāvi, ignosce, *if I have sinned against you, forgive me.*

The **Future Imperative** is used where there is a distinct relation to future time, as: regio imperiō duo sunt, *there shall be two officers with royal power.*

**176.** The regular negative of the Imperative is **nē**, which is, however, in classical Latin only found with the Future Imperative. Instead of the *Positive Imperative*, the third person of the **Present Subjunctive** may be employed, as: *amet, let him love*; instead of the *Negative Imperative* the second person of the **Perfect Subjunctive** or the third person of the **Present Subjunctive** with **nē** may be employed, as: *ne transiēris Ibērum, do not cross the Ebro*; *ne amet, let him not love*.

**177.** Instead of the simple Imperative several **Imperative Phrases** are common:

*cūrā ūt, take care that* } each with *cāvē nē, beware lest* } each with  
*fāc ūt, cause that* } the **Subj.** *cāvē, beware* } the **Subj.**  
*fāc, do* } *nōlī, be unwilling, with the Inf.*

### The Infinitive.

**178.** The **Infinitive** is really a Verbal Noun which governs the case of its Verb and is modified by Adverbs and not by Adjectives, as: *diligenter legēre librum, the careful reading of a book*.

**179.** The **Infinitive** may be used as the **Subject** of a Verb, as: *numquam est utile peccāre, to do wrong is never useful*, or as the **Object**, as: *vincēre scis, Hannibal, victoria uti nescis, how to win victory, Hannibal, you know; how to make use of victory you know not*.

(See *Exercises 67, 68*, p. 64.)

### Gerund.

**180.** As the Infinitive is used as a Verbal Noun in the Nominative and Accusative cases, so the **Gerund** is used in the remaining cases, viz:

Nom.	scribēre est utile	<i>writing is useful</i>
Gen.	ars scribendi	<i>the art of writing</i>
Dat.	scribendo adfūi	<i>I was present at the writing</i>
Acc.	scribēre disco	<i>I learn to write</i>
	ad scribendum utilis	<i>useful for writing</i>
Abl.	scribendo discimus	<i>we learn by writing.</i>

The Gerund governs the same case as the Verb, as:

ars scribendi epistūlam	<i>the art of writing a letter</i>
cupidus te audiendi	<i>desirous of hearing you</i>
injurias ferendo	<i>by bearing wrongs</i>
ad beāte vivendum	<i>for living happily</i>
parendo legibus	<i>by obeying the laws.</i>

## Gerundive.

**181.** The **Gerundive** of Verbs governing the Accusative is frequently used instead of the Gerund in the following manner:

The **Accusative** is put in the same Case as the Gerund;

The **Gerund** is then changed into the Gerundive;

The **Gerundive** is made to agree with the Substantive in *Gender, Number and Case*; thus:

	Gerund.	Gerundive.
Gen.	scribendi epistūlam	scribendae epistūlae
Dat.	scribendo epistūlam	scribendae epistūlae
Acc.	ad scribendum epistūlam	ad scribendam epistūlam
Abl.	scribendo epistūlam	scribenda epistūla.

(See *Exercises 69, 70*, p. 64.)

## Accusative with the Infinitive.

**182.** The **Accusative with the Infinitive** is used like the English Objective with the Infinitive in such sentences, as: *hoc verum esse scimus, we know this to be true.* In English we might also say: *We know that this is true*, but Latin permits only of the Infinitive Construction.

**183.** The **Accusative with the Infinitive** may be the **Subject** of the sentence. The Predicate is either a Noun or Adjective with *est*, or an Impersonal Verb, as: *certum est liberos a parentibus amari, it is certain that children are loved by their parents.*

The most common phrases under this rule are:

certūm est, <i>it is certain</i>	constāt, <i>it is agreed, it is evident</i>
vērūm est, <i>it is true</i>	ōportēt, <i>there is need, ought</i>
nōtūm est, <i>it is known</i>	trāditūm est, <i>it is handed down, there is a tradition</i>
vērī sīmīlē est, <i>it is probable</i>	

**184.** The **Accusative with the Infinitive** is used as the **Object** of Verbs of *perceiving* and *declaring*, such as:

nēgārē, <i>to deny</i>	intellēgērē, <i>to understand</i>
narrārē, <i>to relate</i>	pūtārē, <i>to consider, think</i>
sentīrē, <i>to feel, perceive</i>	vidērē, <i>to see</i>
dīcērē, <i>to say</i>	spērārē, <i>to hope</i>
testārī, <i>to testify</i>	scīrē, <i>to know</i>
arbītrārī, <i>to be of opinion, believe</i>	nescīrē, <i>not to know</i>
	dōcērē, <i>to teach</i>

Examples are:

aves vidēmus construēre nidos      *we see that birds build nests*  
nemo negābit se esse mortālem      *no one will deny that he is mortal.*

**185.** Verbs followed by the **Accusative and Infinitive** are especially those of *wishing* and *desiring*, as:

vöлō, <i>I wish</i>	cūpīō, <i>I desire</i>	sīnō, <i>I permit</i>
nōlō, <i>I do not wish</i>	jūbēō, <i>I bid</i>	pātiōr, <i>I suffer</i>
mālō, <i>I like better</i>	vētō, <i>I forbid</i>	

discipūlum mē habēri volo, non doctōrem, *I wish to be taken for a learner, not for a teacher.*

**186.** To translate such clauses as are introduced in English by the Conjunction *that*, and require in Latin the **Accusative with the Infinitive**

take no notice of *that*;

translate the English Nominative following *that* by the Latin **Accusative**;  
translate the English Verb by the Latin **Infinitive**.

The **Future Infinitive** is often expressed by **fōrē** or **fūtūrūm** **essē ūt** — necessarily so when the Verb has no **Supine**, as:

credo fore ut pluat	<i>I believe it will rain</i>
credēbam fore ut pluēret	<i>I believed it would rain.</i>

(See *Exercises 71, 72, p. 65.*)

### Participles.

**187.** The **Participles** are more frequently used in Latin than in English and may have the value

of **a Relative**, as: divitiae semper duratūrae, *riches which will last forever*;

of **while, when, after**, as: Plato scribens mortūus est, *Plato died while writing*;

of **if**, as: mendāci homīni ne verum quidem dicenti credīmus, *we do not believe a liar, even if he speaks the truth*;

of **since, because**, as: cantus olorīnus recte fabulōsus habētur nunquam audītus, *the swan's song is justly regarded as fabulous, because it has never been heard*;

of **though, although**, as: ocūlus se non videns alia cernit, *the eye, though not seeing itself, sees other things*;

of **to, in order to** (expressing a purpose), as: Scipīo in Afrīcam trajēcit Carthagīnem deletūrus, *Scipio crossed over into Africa to destroy Carthage*.

**188.** The Participle with a negative (nōn, nīhil) is often best rendered

by **without** and a *Participial Noun*, as: multi homīnes vitupērant libros non intellectos, *many men find fault with books without understanding them.*

**189.** The **Passive Participle** is often used in Latin where the English idiom requires a Verbal Noun, as: Tarentum captūm, *the taking of Tarent*; ab urbe condita, *from the building of the city*; ante Christum natum, *before the birth of Christ*.

(See *Exercises 73, 74*, p. 65.)

### Periphrastic Conjugation.

**190.** The **Periphrastic Conjugation** is formed by combining the tenses of *essē* with the **Future Participle (Active)**, as: amātūrus sum, *I am about to love*; and with the **Gerundive (Passive)**, as: amandus sum, *I ought to be loved*.

**191.** The **Active Periphrastic Conjugation** denotes *intention* or *being on the point of doing something*, as: scriptūrus sum, *I purpose to write*, or *I am about to write*. The **Passive Periphrastic Conjugation** expresses *necessity* or *propriety*, as: parentes amandi sunt, *parents ought to be loved*; the person *by whom* is put in the **Dative**, as: parentes libēris amandi sunt, *parents ought to be loved by their children*.

**192.** The neuter of the Gerundive with *est*, *érat*, etc., is used impersonally if what is said holds good of people in general, as: vivendum est, *we or you must live*.

But the person *by whom* may also be added in the **Dative**, thus:

mihi scribendum est, *I must or should write*  
tibi scribendum est, *thou must or shouldst write*  
ei scribendum est, *he must or should write*  
nobis scribendum est, *we must or should write*  
vobis scribendum est, *you must or should write*  
eis scribendum est, *they must or should write*.

(See *Exercises 75, 76*, p. 66.)

### Ablative Absolute.

**193.** A Noun or Pronoun with a Participle is used in the **Ablative Case** **absolutely** to express some accompanying circumstance or condition of the action.

The **Ablative Absolute** may be translated by the English **Nominative Absolute** which is a close equivalent; but, as a rule, the same change of form is required as in translating Participles in general. (See 187.)

Examples are:

Numa Pompilio reg- *Numa Pompilius reigning. When Numa Pompilius was reigning. In the reign of Numa Pompilius.*  
nante

Tito imperante *In the reign of the emperor Titus.*  
Caesare interfecto *Caesar being, having been murdered.  
When Caesar had been murdered.  
After the murder of Caesar.*

An **Adjective**, or another **Noun** may take the place of the Participle, as:

Xerxe rege *Xerxes being king.*  
natūra dñice *Nature being the leader. Under the guidance of nature.*  
nolentib⁹ nobis *While we are unwilling. Against our will. In spite of us.*  
patre invit⁹ *While father is, was unwilling. Against father's will.*

**194.** The want of a Perfect **Active** Participle in Latin is frequently supplied by the Ablative Absolute with the **Passive** Participle, thus:

Caesar, urbe capta, rediit { *The city being taken, Caesar returned*  
{ *Having taken the city, Caesar returned.*

See *Exercises 77, 78, p. 66.*)

### The Supine and its Equivalents.

**195.** The **Former Supine** (in **ūm**) is used after Verbs of motion to express the *purpose* of the motion; it has an *Active meaning*, as:

venio te rogātūm *I come to ask you.*

**196.** The **Latter Supine** (in **ū**) has a *Passive meaning*; it is used only with a few Adjectives denoting *ease* or *difficulty*, *pleasure* or *displeasure*, *right* or *wrong*; with the nouns **fās**, *right*, **nēfās**, *wrong*; sometimes with **ōpūs**, *need*, as:

quid est tam jucundum audītu? *what is so agreeable in hearing?*

**197.** The **Former Supine**, as an expression of *purpose*, is not very common, its place being supplied in various ways. Thus the sentence:

*The Carthaginians sent ambassadors to sue for peace,*  
may be rendered:

Supine.	Carthaginenses legātos misērunt <b>pacem petītūm</b> .
Gerundive w.	C. legātos misērunt <b>ad pacem petendam</b> .
ād, causā	C. legātos misērunt <b>pacis petendae causa</b> .
Fut. Part.	C. legātos misērunt <b>pacem petitūros</b> .
ūt w. Subj.	C. legātos misērunt, <b>ut pacem petērent</b> .
qui w. Subj.	C. legātos misērunt, <b>qui pacem petērent</b> .

**198.** The use of the **Latter Supine** is confined to a few Verbs, as: *dictū, to tell; factū, to do; auditū, to hear; vīsū, to see.* With *fācīllīs, diffīcīllīs, jūcundūs*, the construction of **ād** with the Gerund is more common, as: *res est facīllīs ad cognoscēndūm (cognītū), the thing is easy to know.*

(See *Exercises 79, 80*, p. 67.)

## The Subjunctive.

**199.** Dependent **Subjunctive Clauses** may be classified as follows:

Conjunctive Clauses introduced by <i>Conjunctions</i> ,	
Relative	“ “ “ <i>Relatives</i> ,
Indirect Questions	“ “ <i>Interrogative words</i> .

## Subjunctive after Conjunctions.

**200.** **ūt, that**, governs the **Subjunctive**:

I. When it means *so that* (often rendered by *to, so as to*), to express a *result*; its negative is **ūt nōn, so that not**. It is used after such words as *tām, itā, sīc, ādēō, so; tālīs, such; tantūs, so great*, and after Verbs denoting *it happens, it remains, accīdit, restat*, and the like, as: *Atticus ita vixit, ut Atheniēnsībus carissīmūs esset, Atticus so lived that he was very dear to the Athenians*.

II. When it means *that, in order that* (often to be translated by *to, in order to*); its negative is **nē, that not, lest**. It expresses *purpose* and is regularly used with Verbs denoting *purpose or intent*, as: *oro te ut diligēns sis, I entreat you to be diligent*.

III. When it means *granted that*, to express a concession; its negative is **nē**; as: *ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, granted that strength fails, still the will should be approved.*

IV. With Verbs of fearing, **nē** is translated *that*, and **ut**, *that not*; *timēo, ne veniat, I am afraid that he will come* (it is my purpose that he shall not) — *timēo, ut veniat, I am afraid that he will not come* (it is my purpose that he shall).

**201.** The Ablative **quōd** (= *ut ēō, that thereby*), *in order that, so that*, is used with **Comparatives**, as: *ager arātur, quo meliōres fructus edēre possit, a field is plowed that it may yield better fruit.*

**202.** **quōmīnūs, that..not**, is used after expressions of *hindering* where also **nē** may be used, as: *nihil obstat quomīnus scribam, nothing hinders me from writing.*

**203.** **quīn, but that, but that..not**, is used with *negative expressions*, as: *nemo est quin hoc vidēat, there is no one but sees this*, and after negative expressions implying *doubt, omission, and the like*, as: *non dubito quin domi sit, I do not doubt that he is at home.*

**204. The Conjunctions of Comparison:**

**tamquām, quāsī, vělīt sī, pěrindě āc sī, as if**, take the **Subjunctive**, as: *me adspicītis quasi monstrum sim, you look at me as if I were a monster.*

**205.** The **Subjunctive** is used in *conditional wishes* with **dummōdō, dūm, mōdō, if only, provided**, as: *oděrint dum metūant, let them hate if they only fear.* The negative is **nē**.

**206. The Concessive Conjunctions**

**līcēt, ūt, cūm, though, suppose, whereas**  
**quamvīs, quantumvīs, however much**

take the **Subjunctive**, while

**etsī, tāmetsī, quamquām, although**

regularly take the **Indicative**.

**EXAMPLES:** *Vitīa mentis, quamvis exigūa sint, in majus excēdunt, defects of the mind, no matter how slight they be, go on increasing.* — *Quamquam intellēgunt, tamen numquam dicunt, though they understand, they never speak.*

**207. Causal cūm, meaning as, since, takes the Subjunctive, as: quae cum ita sint, perge, since these things are so, proceed.** — **Temporal cūm, meaning when, at the time when, takes the**

Indicative of all the tenses, as: ager cum multos annos quiēvit, uberiōres fructus efferre solet, *when a field has rested many years, it usually produces a more abundant crop.*—Historical **cūm**, meaning *when, as*, takes the **Imperfect** or **Pluperfect Subjunctive**, involving cause as well as time, as: cum Caesar Ancōnam occupasset, urbem reliquimus, *when Caesar had occupied Ancona, we left the city.*

**208.** There are three classes of **Conditional Sentences**:

I. The condition is represented as a *fact*: **sī** with the **Indicative** in both clauses:

si Deus est, aeternus est      *if there is a God, he is eternal.*

II. The condition is represented as *possible or likely to be realized*: **sī** with **Present** or **Perfect Subjunctive** in both clauses:

si quis ita agat, imprudens sit      *if anybody were to act thus, he would not be wise.*

III. The condition is represented as *contrary to fact*: **sī** with **Imperfect** or **Pluperfect Subjunctive** in both clauses:

facērem, si possem      *I should do it if I could.*

(See *Exercises 81—84*, p. 68.)

### The. Subjunctive after Relatives.

**209.** The Subjunctive is used in **Relative Sentences**:

To denote **purpose** or **motive**; **qui** = **ut ēgō, ut tū, ut Is**, etc., as: missi sunt delecti cum Leonida, *picked men were sent with* qui Thermopýlas occupārent *Leonidas to take possession of Thermopylae.*

To denote the **cause on account of which**, or the **hindrance in spite of which**; **qui** = **cūm ēgō, cūm tū, cūm Is**, etc. (often with **ut, utpōtē, as; quīppē, namely**), as:

o virum simplicem, qui nos nihil *O guileless man who hidest nothing from us!*  
celet!

After general expressions of **existence** and **non-existence**, as:

est qui	<i>there is, there are</i>	habēo quod,	<i>I have to</i>
sunt qui	<i>some who</i>	reperiuntur qui,	<i>persons are found who</i>
nemo est qui,	<i>there is none to</i>		
nihil est quod,	<i>there is nothing</i>		

sunt qui censēant una anīmum cum corpōre interfīre, *there are some who believe that the soul perishes together with the body.*

After **dignūs, indignūs, Idōnēus, aptūs**, as:

indignus es, cui fides habēatur, *you are unworthy of being believed.*

(See *Exercises 85, 86*, p. 69.)

## Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.

**210.** The **Subjunctive** is used in such questions as are dependent upon some word in the former part of the sentence (**Indirect Questions**).

The words: *ubi fuisti? where have you been?* are a **Direct Question**, with the Verb in the **Indicative**; in the sentence: *dic mihi ubi fuēris, tell me where you have been,* the same words are an **Indirect Question**, and the dependent Verb is in the **Subjunctive Mood**.

*qualis sit anīmus ipse anīmus the mind itself knows not what  
nescit the mind is  
quis ego sim me rogītas? do you ask me who I am?*

**Indirect Questions** have the same particles as the direct, **nūm** and **nē**, corresponding to *whether* in English.

## Indirect Disjunctive Questions.

<i>quaero utrum verum an falsum sit</i>	} <i>I ask whether it is true or false</i>
<i>quaero verumne an falsum sit</i>	
<i>quaero verum an falsum sit</i>	
<i>quaero verum falsumne sit</i>	

When the interrogative particle is omitted in the first member, **nē** may stand in the second, but only in **Indirect Questions**.

*Or not in Indirect Questions is necnē*, as: *dii utrum sint, necne  
sint, quaerītur, the question is whether there are gods or not.*

(See **Exercises 87, 88**, p. 69.)

## PART SECOND.

### PARALLEL EXERCISES

ON THE FOREGOING LESSONS.

#### ETYMOLOGY (Continued).

Declension.—Gr. 1—22.

1. Vita parentum filiis et filiabus cara est. Bonus pater-familias diligentiam<sup>1</sup> et parsimoniam amat. Tria pondo auri non sunt graviora quam tria pondo plumarum<sup>2</sup>. Tyranni<sup>3</sup> perpetuo<sup>4</sup> insidiās<sup>5</sup> metunt. Noctu plerique homines domi sunt. Multi homines divitias amant, pauci virtutem.

<sup>1</sup>diligence <sup>2</sup>feather <sup>3</sup>tyrant <sup>4</sup>constantly <sup>5</sup>treachery

2. Good health is more desirable<sup>1</sup> than great riches. Soldiers like the life of the camp. Diligent boys are the joy and delight of (their) parents and teachers. My father's letter was very pleasing to me. The cares of a good father of a family are great. Truth loves the light (and) falsehood<sup>2</sup> darkness.

<sup>1</sup>optabilitas, -s <sup>2</sup>mendacium, -i

#### First Conjugation.

Gr. 23—25.

RULE. *Cause, Manner, and Instrument are put in the Ablative.*

3. Natūra dedit agros, ars humāna aedificāvit urbes. Eques equum calcāri et freno domūit. Aethiōpem<sup>1</sup> lavāre supervacūs<sup>2</sup> labor est. Attus Navīus<sup>3</sup> augur<sup>4</sup> cotem novacūla<sup>5</sup> secūit. Julīus Caesar<sup>6</sup> totam Gallīam<sup>7</sup> domūit<sup>8</sup>. Athenienses a Lacedaemoniis<sup>9</sup> contra Persas adjūti sunt. Postquam<sup>10</sup> tonūit, aēr purus<sup>11</sup> et salūber<sup>12</sup> esse solet<sup>13</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>an Ethiopian <sup>2</sup>needless, in vain <sup>3</sup>Attus Navius, proper name <sup>4</sup>augur  
<sup>5</sup>razor <sup>6</sup>Julius Caesar, proper name <sup>7</sup>Gaul <sup>8</sup>subjugate <sup>9</sup>Lacedaemonian  
<sup>10</sup>after <sup>11</sup>pure <sup>12</sup>salubrious <sup>13</sup>is wont

RULE. Time *how long* is in the **Accusative**.

4. We tame wild beasts by hunger and blows. Alexander the Great subjugated a great part of Asia. How many years<sup>1</sup> has the Roman empire stood? God has given (to) us a short life. Tamed lions are rare. If riches afford happiness, avarice is the first virtue. Lycurgus<sup>2</sup> had prohibited<sup>3</sup> the use of gold and silver by law.

<sup>1</sup>Accusative <sup>2</sup>Lycurgus, -i <sup>3</sup>vētō, arē

## Second Conjugation.

Gr. 26—35.

5. Post<sup>1</sup> bellum decem annōrum Graeci urbēm Trojam delevērunt. Senātus<sup>2</sup> servitūtem abolēvit. Multi parentes vitā liberōrum indulgentiā<sup>3</sup> auxērunt. Discipūli a magistris docēntur. Puēri manēre jussi sunt, sed non manēbunt. Pastor fūgāvit<sup>4</sup> lupum, qui unam ovem momordērat. Si visus es a nullo, tamen Deus te vidit.

<sup>1</sup>after <sup>2</sup>the senate <sup>3</sup>indulgence <sup>4</sup>to put to flight

6. Pains are increased by impatience<sup>1</sup>. Poverty has taught men many useful arts. How long<sup>2</sup> will your brother stay in Virginia<sup>3</sup>? Six months<sup>4</sup>. Who destroyed the city (of) Carthage<sup>5</sup>? Scipio<sup>6</sup>. The father wept over<sup>7</sup> the death of (his) son. Some<sup>8</sup> people have never laughed. Sheep are shorn once or<sup>9</sup> twice every year.

<sup>1</sup>impātientiā, -ae <sup>2</sup>quāndiu <sup>3</sup>Virgīniā, -ae <sup>4</sup>Acc. <sup>5</sup>Carthāgō, -īnīs  
<sup>6</sup>Scipiō, -ōnīs <sup>7</sup>dē, with Ab'ative <sup>8</sup>quāndām <sup>9</sup>vēl

## Third Conjugation.

Verbs ending in ūō, vō. — Gr. 36. 37.

7. Danubius<sup>1</sup> orientem, Rhenus<sup>2</sup> septentriōnem versus<sup>3</sup> fluit. Cuilibet homīni quaedam benefiōa a deo tribuuntur. Hodie<sup>4</sup>, amīci, optimas induīte vestes<sup>5</sup>: est natālis patris patriae. Nemo justus esse potest, qui mortem, qui dolōrem, qui egestātem<sup>6</sup> metūit. Justus est is, qui suum cūque tribūit. Interdum per<sup>7</sup> tres continūos<sup>8</sup> dies pluit.

<sup>1</sup>Danube <sup>2</sup>Rhine <sup>3</sup>toward; versus takes the Acc.; it is put after the word it governs; here orientem.. septentriōnem <sup>4</sup>to-day <sup>5</sup>clothing <sup>6</sup>want <sup>7</sup>for <sup>8</sup>continuous

8. Knives are sharpened with a whetstone. Brave soldiers do not fear death. This medicine<sup>1</sup> will lessen your pain. The beaver builds a wonderful<sup>2</sup> house. Some<sup>3</sup> insects live one day<sup>4</sup> only. King Arganthonius<sup>5</sup> lived 120 years<sup>6</sup>. The deeds<sup>6</sup> of some men do not agree with<sup>7</sup> (their) words<sup>8</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>mēdīcīnā, -ae <sup>2</sup>mirificūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>3</sup>quidām <sup>4</sup>Accus. <sup>5</sup>Arganthōnīus, -ī <sup>6</sup>factūm, -ī <sup>7</sup>cūm, w. <sup>8</sup>verbūm, -ī

Verbs ending in **tō**. — Gr. 38. 39.

9. Prudens est is, quem faciunt alienā<sup>1</sup> pericūla cautum. Quid faciet is homo in tenēbris, qui nihil<sup>2</sup> timet nisi<sup>3</sup> testem<sup>4</sup> et judicem? Elephantum ex<sup>4</sup>.mure facis, amīce. Quo plura homīnes habent, eo plura cupiunt. In magno magni capiuntur flumīne<sup>5</sup> pisces. Testudīnes<sup>6</sup> parīunt<sup>7</sup> ova<sup>8</sup> avīum ovis similiā.

<sup>1</sup>of others <sup>2</sup>nothing but <sup>3</sup>witness <sup>4</sup>of <sup>5</sup>river <sup>6</sup>tortoise <sup>7</sup>to lay <sup>8</sup>egg

10. Death snatches away young men as well as<sup>1</sup> old men. The drones are killed by (āb) the bees. In the sea and in the rivers innumerable<sup>2</sup> fishes are caught every year. The more a miser has, the more he desires. Nobody will dig the earth with<sup>3</sup> golden mattocks. We call him wise whom the dangers of others make cautious.

<sup>1</sup>am.. quam <sup>2</sup>innūmērābīlīs, -ē <sup>3</sup>Abl.

Verbs in **dō**, **tō**. — Gr. 40—42.

11. Puēri Romāni, sicut<sup>1</sup> nostri, pila<sup>2</sup> et trocho<sup>3</sup> lusērunt. Solis cursus<sup>4</sup> annūus<sup>5</sup> divīsus est in quattūor partes: in ver et aestātem et autumnū et hiēmem. Bonus dux bonum reddit comītem<sup>6</sup>. Caesar, ille clarissīmus imperātor Romānus, etiā librum grammaticū<sup>7</sup> edīdit. Quod quisque sperat<sup>8</sup>, facile<sup>9</sup> credit.

<sup>1</sup>like <sup>2</sup>ball <sup>3</sup>hoop <sup>4</sup>course <sup>5</sup>yearly <sup>6</sup>follower <sup>7</sup>grammar (book) <sup>8</sup>to hope for <sup>9</sup>easily

12. The year is divided into spring, summer, autumn (and) winter. Agesilaus<sup>1</sup>, king of the Spartans, sometimes played with<sup>2</sup> his children. Romulus founded the city (of) Rome. The hunters have spread (their) nets. I have read your letter which our friend had delivered to me. The Greeks founded many cities in Italy and Sicily.

<sup>1</sup>Agesīlāus, -ī <sup>2</sup>cūm, w. <sup>3</sup>Abl.

Gr. 43. 44

**13.** Carthaginienses<sup>1</sup> frustra<sup>2</sup> a Romānis pacem petivē-runt. Boves cornībus, canes dentībus, aves rostris et ungūlis<sup>3</sup> se defendunt. Plebs Romāna magnam vim<sup>4</sup> frumenti ex agro Tarquiniōrum<sup>5</sup> in Tibērim<sup>6</sup> fudit. Scipio<sup>7</sup> Numantiam<sup>8</sup> operībus<sup>9</sup> clausit. Cimbri<sup>10</sup> et Teutōni<sup>11</sup> complūres exercitūs<sup>12</sup> Romānos fudērant. Aves super<sup>13</sup> arbōres sidēre solent<sup>14</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>Carthaginian <sup>2</sup>in vain <sup>3</sup>claw <sup>4</sup>quantity <sup>5</sup>the Tarquinians <sup>6</sup>Tiber <sup>7</sup>Scipio <sup>8</sup>Numantia <sup>9</sup>military works <sup>10</sup>Cimbrians <sup>11</sup>Teutons <sup>12</sup>army <sup>13</sup>on top of <sup>14</sup>are accustomed

**14.** The moon sends the light which she receives from<sup>1</sup> the sun (in)to<sup>2</sup> the earth. Horses defend themselves with (their) hoofs<sup>3</sup>, dogs and other animals with (their) teeth, bulls<sup>4</sup> with (their) horns. Truth defends itself. Ten thousand (of) Athenians routed more than<sup>5</sup> a hundred thousand (of) Persians. The riches of others kindle the envy of the miser.

<sup>1</sup>ā, with the Abl. <sup>2</sup>in, with the Acc. <sup>3</sup>ungūlā, -ae <sup>4</sup>taurūs, -i <sup>5</sup>ampliūs, more than

Verbs ending in **bō**, **pō**. — Gr. 45. 46.

**15.** Octavia<sup>1</sup>, Augusti<sup>2</sup> soror, nupsit Antoniō. Simūlac<sup>3</sup> epistūlam<sup>4</sup> scripsēro, ambulābō<sup>5</sup>. Darēus<sup>6</sup> in fuga<sup>7</sup> aquam turbidam<sup>8</sup> bibit; numquam jucundius<sup>9</sup> bibērat, numquam enim<sup>10</sup> sitiens<sup>11</sup> bibērat. Cicēro librum de<sup>12</sup> officiis<sup>13</sup> scripsit. Quid agis<sup>14</sup>, carissime? Scribo, ut<sup>15</sup> vides. Quid scribis? Littēras ad patrem scribo. Corpōra animaliū serpentīum sunt mollīa<sup>16</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>Octavia <sup>2</sup>Augustus <sup>3</sup>as soon as <sup>4</sup>letter <sup>5</sup>to take a walk <sup>6</sup>Dareus <sup>7</sup>flight <sup>8</sup>muddy <sup>9</sup>more deliciously <sup>10</sup>for <sup>11</sup>when thirsty <sup>12</sup>on <sup>13</sup>duty <sup>14</sup>to do <sup>15</sup>as <sup>16</sup>soft

RULE. Time *when* is in the **Ablative**.

**16.** Horses crop the grass. Many men can neither<sup>1</sup> read nor<sup>2</sup> write. The boys have already<sup>3</sup> plucked the cherries<sup>4</sup>; in autumn<sup>5</sup> we shall pluck the fruit<sup>6</sup> of all the trees. Men drink water, wine (and) milk<sup>7</sup>. Some men have never drunk wine. The art of writing was known to the Phenicians. Cicero wrote many letters to his friend Atticus<sup>8</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>nequē..nequē <sup>2</sup>jām <sup>3</sup>cērāstūm, -i <sup>4</sup>Abl. without prepos. <sup>5</sup>pōmā, -ōrūm, <sup>6</sup>lāc, lactīs <sup>7</sup>Atticūs, -i

Verbs ending in **cō**, **gō** (**gūō**), **quō**, **hō**, **ctō**. — Gr. 47—51.

**17.** Si nos non ipsi regēmus, regēmur ab aliis. Insula est terra aqua cincta. Apud Romānos fur<sup>1</sup> dicebātur homo trium litterārum. Pisces squamis<sup>2</sup> tecti sunt. Curae nos sollicitant<sup>3</sup> anguntque. Adulescentes praeceptis senum ad virtūtem du- cuntur. Nobilis<sup>4</sup> equus umbra<sup>5</sup> virgae<sup>6</sup> regētur.

*thief* <sup>2</sup>scale <sup>3</sup>to disturb <sup>4</sup>noble <sup>5</sup>shadow <sup>6</sup>switch

**18.** God rules the destinies<sup>1</sup> of men. It is God who rules this whole world. Bias<sup>2</sup>, one of<sup>3</sup> the seven wise men<sup>4</sup>, said: I carry my all<sup>5</sup> with me<sup>6</sup>. In winter the banks<sup>7</sup> of rivers are joined by ice<sup>8</sup>. Precepts lead, examples draw. It is difficult to rule the minds of men. The ox draws the cart<sup>9</sup>, not the cart the ox.

*1*fatūm, -i *2*Biās, -antīs *3*ex, w. Abl. *4*sāplens, -tīs *5*omnī mā  
*6*mēclūm *7*ripā, -ae *8*gēlū, -ūs (Abl.), *9*currūs, -ūs

Gr. 52—54.

**19.** Quid egisti, amīce? Epistūlam scripsi. Caeci<sup>1</sup> sunt oculi, cum<sup>2</sup> anīmūs alīas res agit<sup>3</sup>. Athenienses Aristidem<sup>4</sup>, civem omnīum justissīmūm, in exsilīum egērunt<sup>5</sup>. Tarquinīus Superbus rex foedus<sup>6</sup> cum Latīnis<sup>7</sup> icit. Marcellus<sup>8</sup> primus Hannibālem<sup>9</sup> acīe<sup>10</sup> vicit. Gades<sup>11</sup>, ultīma urbs Hispanīae, oceānum<sup>12</sup> tangit. Romāni milītes neque sacrīs neque profānīs<sup>13</sup> aedificiīs<sup>14</sup> Carthaginiis pepercērunt.

*1*blind *2*when *3*to be intent on *4*Aristides *5*to drive *6*treaty *7*Latin *8*Mar-  
cellus *9*Hannibal *10*battle *11*Cadix *12*ocean *13*profane *14*building

**20.** I was reading, you were writing, your brother was painting. We break and overcome all diseases by abstinence<sup>1</sup>. The general Duilius<sup>2</sup> held<sup>3</sup> the first naval<sup>4</sup> triumph<sup>5</sup>. Dionysius<sup>6</sup>, the tyrant<sup>7</sup> of Syracuse<sup>8</sup>, led<sup>9</sup> (his) life in constant<sup>10</sup> fear<sup>11</sup>. Danger will never be overcome without<sup>12</sup> danger. In summer the streets<sup>13</sup> are sprinkled with water.

*1*abstīnētiā, -ae (Abl.) *2*Dūiliūs, -i *3*gō, -ērē *4*mārlīmūs, -ā, -ūm  
*5*trīumphūs, -i *6*Dīonysīūs, -i *7*tīrannūs, -i *8*Syrācūsae, -ārūm *9*per-  
pētūs, -ā, -ūm *10*mētūs, -ūs *11*sīnē, w. Abl. *12*vīā, -ae

Verbs ending in **lō**, **mō**, **nō**, **rō**. — Gr. 55—57.

**21.** Caesar pecunīam publicam<sup>1</sup> ex aerario<sup>2</sup> prompsērat. Caesar a militib<sup>3</sup> quoque pecunīam mutūam<sup>4</sup> sumpsērat<sup>5</sup>. Aristides Atheniēsis inter omnes integritatē<sup>6</sup> excellēbat. Jure<sup>7</sup> ii

contemnuntur, qui nec sibi nec aliis prosunt. Qui bonam famam<sup>6</sup> contemnit, contemnit virtutem. Morbis quoque natura quasdam leges posuit.

*public treasury* <sup>3</sup>mutuum sumere, to borrow <sup>4</sup>integrity <sup>5</sup>justly <sup>6</sup>reputation; bona fama, a good name

**22.** Not all the fields, which are tilled, are fruitful. The Egyptians worshipped the dog and the cat<sup>1</sup> as<sup>2</sup> gods. The larger beasts are caught, the smaller (ones) despised by<sup>3</sup> lions. A fire is nourished by its own ashes<sup>4</sup>. In spring the nightingale sings during<sup>5</sup> the whole night<sup>6</sup>. We worship one God.

mitti, - <sup>2</sup>ut <sup>3</sup>ā, w. Abl. without prepos. spēr, w. Acc. enox, noctis

Gr. 58. 59.

**23.** Numa, secundus Romanorum rex, nullum bellum gesit<sup>1</sup>. Argus<sup>2</sup> centum oculos gerēbat (*had*). Res familiāris<sup>3</sup> quaeri debet labore et parsimonia. Filiī non semper patrum vestigia<sup>4</sup> premunt<sup>5</sup>. Vetēres Germāni<sup>6</sup> vinum ad se importāri<sup>7</sup> non sivērunt. Britanni olim frumenta non serēbant, sed lacte et carne<sup>8</sup> vivēbant.

*to carry on* <sup>2</sup>Argus <sup>3</sup>property <sup>4</sup>footstep <sup>5</sup>vestigia premere, to walk in the footsteps <sup>6</sup>German <sup>7</sup>to import <sup>8</sup>Abl. to be translated by on

**24.** My grandfather had planted many trees with his own hand. (*Abl.*) When<sup>1</sup> father sends<sup>2</sup> money, we shall buy these very useful books. Socrates always sought after<sup>3</sup> truth. God has not a body; for this reason<sup>4</sup>, though<sup>5</sup> he is everywhere, he can nowhere<sup>6</sup> be seen. Very many wars have been carried on by the Romans.

<sup>1</sup>cūm <sup>2</sup>Translate: shall have sent <sup>3</sup>quaerō, -ōrō, to seek after <sup>4</sup>idcirco <sup>5</sup>etsi <sup>6</sup>usquam

Verbs ending in sō, xō, scō. — Gr. 60—62.

**25.** Homines dum<sup>1</sup> docent, discunt. Quid heri egistis? Scripsimus et didicimus fabūlam<sup>2</sup>, quam magister dictavērat<sup>3</sup>. Semper cogita, primam esse virtutem compescere lingūam<sup>4</sup>. Aranēae<sup>5</sup> retiā texunt tenuissima. Omnes, qui in Graeciam iter fecerunt, Athēnas visērunt. Non scholae, sed vitae discimus.

*whilst* <sup>2</sup>fable <sup>3</sup>to dictate <sup>4</sup>tongue <sup>5</sup>spider

26. Without<sup>1</sup> air neither plants can grow nor animals live. Even<sup>2</sup> without a master vices are learned. Below<sup>3</sup> the earth the bones of the dead repose. You will learn the Latin<sup>4</sup> language in a short time<sup>5</sup>, boys, if you are<sup>6</sup> diligent and attentive. In the most ancient<sup>7</sup> times Egypt was visited by<sup>8</sup> no stranger.

<sup>1</sup> In, w. Abl. <sup>2</sup> etiam sibi, w. Abl. <sup>3</sup> Latinus, -a, -um <sup>4</sup> br̄vi temp̄re  
<sup>5</sup> Translate: if you will be <sup>6</sup> antiquus, -a, -um sā, w. Abl. <sup>7</sup> p̄er̄grinus, -i

#### Fourth Conjugation.

Gr. 63. 64.

27. Lex erat apud Romānos: Nemo in urbe sepelitor. Innumerae<sup>1</sup> artes ab hominib⁹ inventae sunt. Apes et formicæ victum<sup>2</sup> comportant<sup>3</sup> memores hiemis venturae. Olim capti<sup>4</sup> reges et duces catenis<sup>5</sup> vincti sunt. Alexandri Magni jussu<sup>6</sup> sepulcrum<sup>7</sup> Cyri<sup>8</sup> apertum est. Optima praecepta vitae ex<sup>9</sup> sacris libris hauriuntur.

<sup>1</sup> innumerable <sup>2</sup> food <sup>3</sup> to collect <sup>4</sup> captive <sup>5</sup> chain <sup>6</sup> by order <sup>7</sup> grave <sup>8</sup> Cyrus  
<sup>9</sup> from

28. Alexander the Great opened the grave of Cyrus. Of all the Romans Trajan<sup>1</sup> alone was buried within<sup>2</sup> the city. Spring opens the rivers and lakes to navigation<sup>3</sup>. The time of death will come, and quickly<sup>4</sup> indeed<sup>5</sup>. Letters were invented by the Phenicians. The enemies were conquered and bound with chains.

<sup>1</sup> Trajanus, -i <sup>2</sup> intrā, w. Acc. <sup>3</sup> nāvīgātīō, -ōnīs <sup>4</sup> cōlērītēr <sup>5</sup> quidēm

#### Deponent Verbs.

Gr. 65—68.

29. Hannibal optimum ratus est, bellum cum Romānis in ipsa Italīa gerere. Impāres<sup>1</sup> nati sumus, pares<sup>2</sup> moriēmur, aequat<sup>3</sup> omnes sepulcrum. Qui duos lepōres sequitur, neutrum capit. Quam multi indigni<sup>4</sup> sunt luce<sup>5</sup>, et tamen<sup>6</sup> dies oritur. Apud vetēres Germānos pedītes proeliabantur inter equītes.

<sup>1</sup> unequal <sup>2</sup> equal <sup>3</sup> to level <sup>4</sup> unworthy <sup>5</sup> The Abl. to be translated by of  
<sup>6</sup> nevertheless

30. A good conscience will everywhere accompany an upright man and comfort him in adversity. A good man suffers

all misfortunes<sup>1</sup> for<sup>2</sup> his country. When<sup>3</sup> we die, only the body dies, not the soul. Spring follows winter. The greatest evils have arisen from<sup>4</sup> avarice. Most birds awake when<sup>5</sup> the sun rises.

*lēklāmītās, -ātīs* <sup>3</sup>prō, w. Abl. <sup>3</sup>si <sup>4</sup>ex, w. Abl. <sup>5</sup>cūm

## Semi-Deponents and Derivative Verbs.

Gr. 69—77.

**31.** Frumenta autumno seruntur et aestāte sequentis anni maturescunt. Avus meus in publicis munēribus<sup>1</sup> senūit. Magna<sup>2</sup> puerōrum multitūdo<sup>3</sup> per<sup>4</sup> prāta cursābat. Caesar virtūti militū in omnībus rebus fisus est. Hic puer mendacī causa<sup>5</sup> vapulāvit. In schola legimus historiām viri, qui in monte obdormīvit et post viginti annos revixit.

<sup>1</sup>office <sup>2</sup>a very great number <sup>3</sup>through <sup>4</sup>in consequence of; causā is put after the word it governs, here mendacī, lying

**32.** A mouse does not trust to one hole<sup>1</sup>. This servant<sup>2</sup> has been flogged most undeservedly<sup>3</sup>. Some animals are accustomed to dwell both<sup>4</sup> in<sup>5</sup> the water and<sup>6</sup> on<sup>7</sup> the land. Nothing dries quicker<sup>8</sup> than a tear<sup>9</sup>. In consequence<sup>10</sup> of the cold<sup>11</sup>, grain<sup>10</sup> ripens later<sup>11</sup> in Germany<sup>12</sup> than in Italy.

*lātrūm, -ī* <sup>2</sup>servūs, -ī <sup>3</sup>immēritissimō <sup>4</sup>et..ēt <sup>5</sup>in, w. Abl. <sup>6</sup>cītīs  
lācrimā, -ae <sup>8</sup>proptēr, w. Acc. <sup>9</sup>īrīgōrā, -ūm <sup>10</sup>frūmentā, -ōrūm  
lāsērūs <sup>12</sup>Germānīā, -ae

## Irregular Verbs.

ēdērē, vellē, nollē, mallē, īrē. — Gr. 78—82.

**33.** In Aegypto brassīca<sup>1</sup> propter<sup>2</sup> amaritudīnem<sup>3</sup> non estur. Malūmus paupēres esse et probi, quam divītes et imprōbi. Vulpes vult fraudem, lupus agnum<sup>4</sup>, femīna laudem<sup>5</sup>. Puēris in scholam euntībus dare solēbant Romāni custōdes<sup>6</sup>. Nudus<sup>7</sup> in hanc terram veni, nudusque redībo. Noli oblivisci, quantum<sup>8</sup> parentībus debēas. Noli me tangēre.

<sup>1</sup>cabbage <sup>2</sup>on account of <sup>3</sup>bitterness <sup>4</sup>lamb <sup>5</sup>praise <sup>6</sup>custodian <sup>7</sup>naked  
<sup>8</sup>how much

**34.** Merchants<sup>1</sup> prefer to dwell near<sup>2</sup> the market<sup>3</sup>. A full belly<sup>4</sup> will not (nōlō) study<sup>5</sup> willingly<sup>6</sup>. If we wish to be happy,

we must be contented with our lot<sup>7</sup>. After death the body perishes, the soul will never perish. The seasons go and return, but never<sup>8</sup> to me returns day. Death will pass by<sup>9</sup> nobody.

<sup>1</sup>mercātōr, -ōrīs <sup>2</sup>plūd, w. Acc. <sup>3</sup>forūm, -ī <sup>4</sup>ventōr, -ōrīs <sup>5</sup>stādōd, -ōrē <sup>6</sup>Ibentēr <sup>7</sup>with our lot, Abl. <sup>8</sup>numquām <sup>9</sup>praetērōd, -ōrē

quēd, nēquēd, fērō, fīō. — Gr. 83—87.

**35.** Animalia magnam utilitātem<sup>1</sup> affērunt<sup>1</sup> hominib<sup>us</sup>. Aristip<sup>pus</sup><sup>2</sup> servo, qui pecuniam ferēbat onerēque premebātur, dixit: *Abjīce*<sup>3</sup>, quod nimium<sup>4</sup> est, et fer, quod ferre potes. Onus, quod bene fertur, leve fit. Principiō<sup>5</sup> rerum Deus dixit: 'Fiat lux', et lux facta est. Si diligens es, labōres tibi faciles flērent.

<sup>1</sup>to do service <sup>2</sup>Aristippus <sup>3</sup>to throw away <sup>4</sup>too much <sup>5</sup>beginning, Abl. to denote time when

**36.** Not every field which is sown yields<sup>1</sup> fruits. Aristides bore poverty most patiently<sup>2</sup>. Virtue and learning<sup>3</sup> are riches which no thief can carry away. Fish cannot live without water. Every burden becomes lighter by patience<sup>4</sup>. In winter time (time of winter) the days become shorter, and the nights longer. Without light there cannot be (any) colors.

<sup>1</sup>ferre <sup>2</sup>patientissimē <sup>3</sup>doctrinā, -āe <sup>4</sup>patientiā, -āe

### Defective and Impersonal Verbs.

Gr. 88—93.

**37.** Uva, inquit vulpes, nondum<sup>1</sup> matūra<sup>2</sup> est, nolo acer-  
bam<sup>3</sup> sumēre. Quis foret egēnus<sup>4</sup>, si divites semper paupērum  
meminissent? Salvēte amīci, jamdūdum<sup>5</sup> vos exspectāvi<sup>6</sup>.  
Tempus, inquis, praetērit; erras<sup>7</sup>, inquam, tempus manet; nos  
praeterīmus. Pluit et ningit, non poterīmus ambulāre. Non  
licēbat vinum semīnis Romānis bibēre.

<sup>1</sup>not yet <sup>2</sup>ripe <sup>3</sup>sour <sup>4</sup>needy <sup>5</sup>a long time <sup>6</sup>to wait for <sup>7</sup>to be mistaken

**38.** It thunders and lightens, we shall stay at home. To no one it is allowed to break<sup>1</sup> the laws of his country. Elephants hate the mouse most<sup>2</sup> among all animals. God is the

author<sup>2</sup> of all things; therefore<sup>4</sup>, you will say, he is also the author of evils. You are mistaken, I say, for men have turned<sup>5</sup> blessings<sup>6</sup> into<sup>7</sup> evils. It seldom<sup>8</sup> thunders in winter, and it snows seldom in summer.

*īvōlō, -ārē <sup>2</sup>maximē <sup>3</sup>auctōr, -ōrīs <sup>4</sup>ergō <sup>5</sup>vertō, -ērē <sup>6</sup>bōnā, -ōrūm <sup>7</sup>in, w. Acc. <sup>8</sup>rārō*

### CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

#### Agreement of the Predicate. Questions.

Gr. 94—102.

**39.** Somnus est imāgo mortis. Maximum animal terrestre est elephantis. Leges sunt optimae patrōnae<sup>1</sup> civiū. Roma omnium Italiae populōrum victrix fuit. Tu et frater tuus epistūlas ad me scripsistis. Pater et ego fratresque pro<sup>2</sup> patria arma tulimus. Pater et mater mihi carissimi sunt. Vita rustica<sup>3</sup> parsimoniae, diligentiae, justitiae magistra est.

*<sup>1</sup>protector <sup>2</sup>for <sup>3</sup>country life*

**40.** The lion is the king of quadrupeds and the eagle is the king<sup>1</sup> of birds. Pain, fear, labor, old age are troublesome to most men. The beginning and the end<sup>2</sup> are often very different. The walls and gates<sup>3</sup> of the city were destroyed by<sup>4</sup> the soldiers. Father and son died on the same day<sup>5</sup>.

*<sup>1</sup>Translate: queen <sup>2</sup>inīs, - <sup>3</sup>portā, -ae <sup>4</sup>a, w. Abl. <sup>5</sup>Abl. without prepos.*

Gr. 103—111.

**41.** Sol nobis minor apparet<sup>1</sup> quam est. Hispania postrēma omnium provinciarum domīta est. Socrātes, cuius sapientiam admirāmur, ab Atheniensibus injuste<sup>2</sup> capitīs<sup>3</sup> damnātus<sup>4</sup> est. Utrum major est sol quam terra, an minor? Audisne cantum avium? Ubi sunt, qui ante nos in mundo fuērunt? Romūlus, qui Romam condīdit, a pastōre regis educātus erat<sup>5</sup>.

*<sup>1</sup>to seem <sup>2</sup>unjustly <sup>3</sup>to death <sup>4</sup>to condemn <sup>5</sup>to bring up*

**42.** There is a God who rules this whole world. No animal which has blood can be without a heart. The worst friends are those who always praise us. What is the sun? The fixed<sup>1</sup> star which is nearest to our earth. Is the sun or the moon the greater? Is not iron more useful than gold? Do we not owe the greatest thanks<sup>2</sup> to our parents?

*<sup>1</sup>fixūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>2</sup>grātīae, -ārūm*

## Cases with Prepositions.

Gr. 112.

**43.** Caelum, non anīmū mutant, qui trans mare migrant<sup>1</sup>. Pauci homīnes supra nonaginta annos vivunt. Ante meridiēm<sup>2</sup> curāmus<sup>3</sup> negotiā nostra, post meridiēm ambulāmus per prata et silvas. Homīnes divītes prope urbē magnificās villas habent. Plurīma Romanōrum sepulcra propter viam Appiām<sup>4</sup> erant. Penes Deum imperiū totius mundi est. Non utilis est somnus post cenam.

*<sup>1</sup>to migrate, remove <sup>2</sup>noon <sup>3</sup>to attend to <sup>4</sup>the Appian way*

**44.** Physicians have remedies against diseases; against death they have no remedy. Fish swim through the water. The women commonly attend to the homes<sup>1</sup> and domestic affairs<sup>2</sup>, the men to the occupations without the house. A good judge will judge<sup>3</sup> according to the laws. There is a great variety of languages among men. The teacher praises these scholars on account of (their) diligence, he blames<sup>4</sup> those on account of (their) laziness.

*<sup>1</sup>dōmūs. -ūs <sup>2</sup>rēs dōmesticā <sup>3</sup>jūdīcō, -ōrō <sup>4</sup>vītūpērō, -ōrō*

Gr. 113. 114.

**45.** Magna cum voluptāte cantum avīum audīmus. Fa-cīlōr est a virtūte transītus<sup>1</sup> ad vitīa, quam a vitīis ad virtū-tem. Caecus de colorībus judicāre non potest. A bove majōre discit arārē<sup>2</sup> minor. Sine virtūte nemo beātus est. Mors pro patriā decōra<sup>3</sup> est. Jucundum mihi est cum amīcis per cam-pōs<sup>4</sup> et silvas ambulāre. Non omnes fluvīi, qui in hac terra sunt, in mare fluunt.

*<sup>1</sup>passage <sup>2</sup>to plow <sup>3</sup>glorious <sup>4</sup>field*

**46.** The Atlantic<sup>1</sup> ocean separates<sup>2</sup> America from Europe. The deeds of men do not always agree with (their) words. (Out) of all animals which live with us, dogs are the most faithful<sup>3</sup>. Nothing without great labor! A dog is small in comparison with an elephant, and large in comparison with a mouse. It is sweet and glorious to die for one's country. An upright life is the road into heaven.

*<sup>1</sup>Atlanticūs, -ūs, -ūm <sup>2</sup>divīdō, -ōrō <sup>3</sup>fidēlīs, -ōs*

## Cases with Adjectives.

Gr. 116—118.

**47.** Vetēres Romāni gloriāe cupidissimi fuērunt. Ex' Themistōclis tempore Athenienses periissimi belli navālis' fuērunt. Gallia plena erat civiū Romanōrum. Genēri<sup>3</sup> humāno cultūra<sup>4</sup> agrōrum salutāris<sup>5</sup> est. Amo veritātem, etiamsi<sup>6</sup> mibi jucunda non est. Virtus vel<sup>7</sup> in hoste laude digna est. Quam multi luce indigni sunt, et tamen sol orītur.

*from naval warfare race cultivation beneficial even if even*

**48.** Human life is full of dangers. Men are often more desirous of riches than of wisdom. Caesar was most skilful in military affairs<sup>1</sup>. Nothing is so<sup>2</sup> like death as<sup>3</sup> sleep. Old age is troublesome to most men. To the unhappy man<sup>4</sup> time is very long, to the happy man very short. Flies are not less worthy of admiration<sup>5</sup> than elephants.

*lēs militāris stām..quām infēlix, -icis admirātīō, -ōnis*

## Cases with Verbs.

Genitive. — Gr. 119—128.

**49.** Homīnes facilius beneficiā quam injuriās oblivisci solent. Tiberius<sup>1</sup> iudicēs legum et religiōnis<sup>2</sup> admonēbat. Lycurgus maxīmos honōres non divītum sed scēnum esse volūit. Nostrum est parentes amāre. Roscius<sup>3</sup> parricidī<sup>4</sup> accusātus quidem, sed hujus facinōris<sup>5</sup> omnīum iudicūm sententīis<sup>6</sup> absōlūtus est. Homīnem inconstantem<sup>7</sup> saepissīme paenītēt primi consiliī<sup>8</sup>.

*Tiberius oath Roscius parricide crime omnīum iudicūm sententīis, by the unanimous decision of the judges inconstant design*

**50.** He is a fool<sup>1</sup> who is ashamed of his parents, but<sup>2</sup> virtuous<sup>3</sup> parents are justly ashamed of their wicked sons. Miltiades<sup>4</sup> was accused of treason<sup>5</sup>. Homer<sup>6</sup> was highly valued by (āb) Alexander the Great. The whole kingdom<sup>7</sup> of the Persians came<sup>8</sup> under Alexander's dominion. My conscience is of more account to me than the talk<sup>9</sup> of all men.

*stultūs, -i stāt sprōbūs, -ā, -ūm Miltiādēs, -is sprōdītīō, -ōnis Hōmērūs, -i regnūm, -i Translate; became Alexander's sermō, -ōnis*



Dative. — Gr. 129—132.

51. Facile omnes, cum valēmus<sup>1</sup>, bona consilia<sup>2</sup> aegrōtis damus. Filia Caesāris Pompējo<sup>3</sup> nupsit. Reae Silviae<sup>4</sup>, Numitōris<sup>5</sup> filiae, duo erant filii, quorum altēri erat nomen Romulus, altēri Remus<sup>6</sup>. Pericles<sup>7</sup> agros suos rei publicae dono dedit. Omnes homīnes libertati student et condicōnem<sup>8</sup> servōrum<sup>9</sup> odērunt. Spes vitae futūrae misēris magno solatio<sup>10</sup> est.

<sup>1</sup>to be well <sup>2</sup>advice <sup>3</sup>Pompey <sup>4</sup>Rea Silvia <sup>5</sup>Numitor <sup>6</sup>Remus <sup>7</sup>Pericles  
<sup>8</sup>condition <sup>9</sup>slave <sup>10</sup>consolation

52. The soldiers spared neither women nor children. Old age is a disease which no physician can cure. The upright man envies nobody. Flowers have not always the same colors. Attalus<sup>1</sup>, a king of Asia, gave his kingdom to the Romans as a present. My name is Henry<sup>2</sup>. I have many books. Virtues bring<sup>3</sup> honor and glory to men.

<sup>1</sup>Attalus, -I <sup>2</sup>Henry, -I <sup>3</sup>Translate: are for

Accusative. — Gr. 133—139.

53. Romāni Cicerōnem patrem patriae appellavērunt. Providentia<sup>1</sup> divīna res futūras nos sapienter celāvit. Aquam a pumice<sup>2</sup> postūlas. Persae tria<sup>3</sup> praecipue<sup>4</sup> libēros suos docēbant, equitāre<sup>5</sup>, jaculāri<sup>6</sup>, vera<sup>7</sup> dicēre. Paupertas hominēm ad multas virtūtes aptiōrem facit. Romulus urbem, quam condidērat, ex<sup>8</sup> nomīne suo Romam vocāvit. Ingenūm verītas decet.

<sup>1</sup>providence <sup>2</sup>pumice-stone <sup>3</sup>three things <sup>4</sup>principally <sup>5</sup>to ride <sup>6</sup>to throw the javelin <sup>7</sup>truth <sup>8</sup>from <sup>9</sup>gentleman

54. Alexander founded in Egypt a city which from his own name he called Alexandria<sup>1</sup>. Anthony called his flight victory, because he had come off<sup>2</sup> alive<sup>3</sup>. Good boys conceal nothing from their parents. Modesty becomes as well<sup>4</sup> boys as<sup>5</sup> girls. Verres<sup>6</sup> demanded<sup>7</sup> from parents a price<sup>8</sup> for<sup>9</sup> the burial<sup>10</sup> of (their) children.

<sup>1</sup>Alēxandriā, -ae <sup>2</sup>exēs, -īrēs <sup>3</sup>vivūs, -s, -ūm <sup>4</sup>tām..quām <sup>5</sup>Ver-  
rēs, -īs <sup>6</sup>poscō, -ērēs <sup>7</sup>prētūm, -I <sup>8</sup>prō, w. Abl. <sup>9</sup>sēpultūrā, -ae

Ablative. — Gr. 140—145.

55. Nulla res carīus constat, quam quae precībus<sup>1</sup> emītur. In magnis et frequentībus<sup>2</sup> urbībus domus plurīmo locantur.

Arion<sup>3</sup> nomini<sup>4</sup>ns sui fama<sup>4</sup> omnes terras implevērat. Hiems ar-  
bōres foliis spoliāvit<sup>5</sup>. Corpōri animōque nonnumquam<sup>6</sup> recre-  
atiōne<sup>7</sup> opus est. Qui bona fruītūr valetudīne, non indīget  
medicina. Boni assiduīque<sup>8</sup> domīni villa semper abundat lacte,  
casēo<sup>9</sup>, melle.

<sup>1</sup>prayers <sup>2</sup>crowded <sup>3</sup>Arion <sup>4</sup>glory <sup>5</sup>to strip <sup>6</sup>sometimes <sup>7</sup>recreation <sup>8</sup>in-  
dustrious <sup>9</sup>cheese

**56.** Death releases<sup>1</sup> men from all cares. America  
abounds in gold. The sun fills the whole world with its light.  
There is need not of many books, but of good (ones). The old  
painters<sup>2</sup> used but<sup>3</sup> few colors. Most people will enjoy greater  
happiness in heaven than they have enjoyed upon<sup>4</sup> this earth.  
We cannot buy virtue and wisdom with gold.

<sup>1</sup>libērō, -ārē <sup>2</sup>pictōr, -ōrīs <sup>3</sup>tantūm (to be placed after the word to  
which it belongs; here, *few*) <sup>4</sup>In, w. Abl.

## Relations of Time and Place.

Time. Gr. 146—152.

**57.** Romūlus duodevicesīmum annum aetātis agens urbem  
exigūam in monte Palatīno<sup>1</sup> condīdit. Quot annos abhinc ars  
typographīca<sup>2</sup> inventa est? Nonnullae<sup>3</sup> aves per totum annum  
cantant, alīae nonnisi<sup>4</sup> quibusdam<sup>5</sup> anni temporībus. Persae  
apud<sup>6</sup> Salamīna<sup>7</sup>, et Carthaginenses ad Himēram, eōdem die  
victi sunt. Arganthonīus ad imperīum quadraginta annos  
natus accessit<sup>8</sup>, octoginta annos regnāvit<sup>9</sup>, et centum et viginti  
vixit.

<sup>1</sup>Palatīne <sup>2</sup>the art of printing <sup>3</sup>some <sup>4</sup>only <sup>5</sup>certain <sup>6</sup>near <sup>7</sup>Salamis <sup>8</sup>ad  
imperīum accedēre, to come to the throne <sup>9</sup>to reign

**58.** My friend's father died about<sup>1</sup> twenty years ago. In  
autumn storks<sup>2</sup> migrate<sup>3</sup> to<sup>4</sup> other lands and return in spring.  
The city (of) Veii<sup>5</sup> was besieged<sup>6</sup> during ten summers and  
winters. Corinth<sup>7</sup> was destroyed by Mummius<sup>8</sup>, and Carthage  
by Scipio on the same day. Rome was founded in the 754th  
year before Christ<sup>9</sup>. The planet Saturn<sup>10</sup> completes<sup>11</sup> its course  
in nearly<sup>1</sup> 30 years.

<sup>1</sup>frē <sup>2</sup>īcōnīā, -āe <sup>3</sup>migrō, -ārē <sup>4</sup>In, w. Acc. <sup>5</sup>Vējī, -ōrūm <sup>6</sup>obsī-  
dēō, -ārē <sup>7</sup>Cōrīnθīus, -ī <sup>8</sup>Mummiūs, -ī <sup>9</sup>antē Chrīstūm nātūm <sup>10</sup>stellā  
Saturnī <sup>11</sup>confīclō, -ārē

Space and Place. Gr. 153—157.

59. Archias<sup>1</sup> poëta Antiochia<sup>2</sup> Romam venit. Hodie non cenabo domi. Quis te invitavit<sup>3</sup> ad cenam? Avunculus<sup>4</sup> meus. Ubi ille nunc habitat? In domo conductitia<sup>5</sup> in Platea Lata<sup>6</sup>. Xerxes<sup>7</sup> eadem via, qua sex mensibus iter in Graeciam fecerat, triginta diebus in Asiam rediit. Justum<sup>8</sup> Nili incrementum<sup>9</sup> est cubitorum<sup>10</sup> sexdecim. Hodie domi manebo.

<sup>1</sup>Archias <sup>2</sup>Antioch <sup>3</sup>to invite <sup>4</sup>uncle <sup>5</sup>rented <sup>6</sup>Broadway <sup>7</sup>Xerxes <sup>8</sup>regular  
<sup>9</sup>increase <sup>10</sup>cubit

60. The trunk<sup>1</sup> of the elephant is seven or eight feet long. The sun does not always rise or set<sup>2</sup> in the same place. My uncle has determined<sup>3</sup> to pass<sup>4</sup> (his) life in the country. The largest libraries<sup>5</sup> were in former times at Alexandria and Pergamum<sup>6</sup>. The weary<sup>7</sup> sleep well even on the ground. The most famous oracle<sup>8</sup> of all Greece was at Delphi<sup>9</sup>. Marius<sup>10</sup> died at his home an old man.

<sup>1</sup>prōboscis, -īdīs <sup>2</sup>occidō, -ērō <sup>3</sup>constitūō, -ērō <sup>4</sup>agō, -ērō  
<sup>5</sup>bibliothēcā, -ae <sup>6</sup>Pergamūm, -ī <sup>7</sup>fessūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>8</sup>brāctūm, -ī  
<sup>9</sup>Delphī, -ērūm <sup>10</sup>Mariūs, -ī

Ablative in Special Constructions.

Gr. 158—164.

61. Duarum civitatum civis essē nostro jure civili<sup>1</sup> nemo potest. Voluptate capiuntur homines, ut<sup>2</sup> hamo<sup>3</sup> pisces. Quo debilior<sup>4</sup> est hostis, eo major est ignominia<sup>5</sup>, si ab eo vincimur. Multos cometas<sup>6</sup> non vidēmus, quod<sup>7</sup> obscurantur<sup>8</sup> radīs solis. Crōesus<sup>9</sup> specie<sup>10</sup> quidem beatus fuit, re vera<sup>11</sup> autem<sup>12</sup> admōdum<sup>13</sup> miser. Nullus patria locus tibi carior esse debet.

<sup>1</sup>civil <sup>2</sup>as <sup>3</sup>hook <sup>4</sup>weak <sup>5</sup>disgrace <sup>6</sup>comet <sup>7</sup>because <sup>8</sup>to obscure <sup>9</sup>Crōesus  
<sup>10</sup>appearance <sup>11</sup>res vera, reality <sup>12</sup>yet <sup>13</sup>very

62. Friendships are known by affection<sup>1</sup> and love<sup>2</sup>. Alexandria was founded by Alexander the Macedonian. No one is dearer to me than my parents. The peacock is handsomer<sup>3</sup> than other birds, not more useful. Birds are covered with feathers, quadrupeds with hairs<sup>4</sup>, fish with scales. The wise

man bears an injury with an even<sup>5</sup> mind<sup>6</sup>. My country is much dearer to me than life.

*lēritās, -ātis 2āmōr, -ōrīs 3pulchēr, -rā, -rūm 4plūs, -i  
5aequūs, -ā, -ūm 6Abl. without prepos.*

## Use of Tenses.

Gr. 165—170.

**63.** Agesilāus, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, cum libēris, quos magnopēre<sup>1</sup> diligēbat, interdum ludēbat. Dum ea<sup>2</sup> Romāni parant<sup>3</sup>, jam Saguntum<sup>4</sup> summa vi oppugnabātur<sup>5</sup>. Hannibal postquam domo profūgit<sup>6</sup>, Magōnem<sup>7</sup> fratrēm ad se evocāvit<sup>8</sup>. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos; tempōra si fuērint nubīla, solus eris. Cāesar Pontīco<sup>9</sup> triumpho trium verbōrum praetūlit<sup>10</sup> titūlum<sup>11</sup>: veni, vidi, vici.

*1greatly 2these things 3to prepare 4Saguntum 5to besiege 6to flee 7Mago  
8to summon 9Pontic; Abl. to denote time when 10to carry before 11inscription*

**64.** The cowardly<sup>1</sup> soldier fled, as soon as he saw the enemy. After Hannibal had taken Saguntum, he raised<sup>2</sup> three armies; of<sup>3</sup> these he sent one into Africa; the second he left with his brother Hasdrubal<sup>4</sup> in Spain; the third he brought<sup>5</sup> with himself into Italy. While Pompey was deliberating<sup>6</sup>, Cāesar with the utmost<sup>7</sup> speed<sup>8</sup> approached<sup>9</sup> Rome.

*1ignavūs, -ā, -ūm 2compārō, -ārē 3ex 4Hasdrubāl, -īs 5dūcō, -ērē  
6consultō, -ārē 7maximūs, -ā, -ūm 8cēlēritās, -ātis 9apprōpinquō, -ērē*

## Sequence of Tenses.

Gr. 171—174.

**65.** Non intellēgunt homīnes, quantum vectīgal<sup>1</sup> parsimōnia sit. An<sup>2</sup> dives sit omnes quaerunt<sup>3</sup>, nemo an bonus. Tune<sup>4</sup> tam pauca in schola didicisti, ut hoc nescias? Tanta est stellārum multitūdo, ut numerāri non possint. Vita brevis est, etiamsi<sup>5</sup> supra<sup>6</sup> centum annos duret<sup>7</sup>. Dic mihi quis mane<sup>8</sup> quattūor, meridiē duos, vespēre<sup>9</sup> tres pedes habēat.

*1income 2if 3to ask 4ne, interrog. particle, not to be translated 5even if  
6over 7to last 8in the morning 9at night*

*The words which are to be expressed by the Subjunctive are underlined.*

**66.** Your father does not know where you have been. In former times it was a question<sup>1</sup> whether<sup>2</sup> the earth was round<sup>3</sup>.

We have two ears and one mouth that we may hear much<sup>4</sup> and speak little<sup>5</sup>. Our ancestors often fought<sup>6</sup> that they might free<sup>7</sup> their country. There is no state that has not wicked<sup>8</sup> citizens.

<sup>1</sup>quaestio, -ōnis <sup>2</sup>nūm <sup>3</sup>rōtundūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>4</sup>multā, -ōrūm  
<sup>5</sup>paucā, -ōrūm <sup>6</sup>dimicō, -ārē <sup>7</sup>liberō, -ārē <sup>8</sup>prāvūs, -ā, -ūm

## Imperative and Infinitive.

Gr. 175—179.

**67.** Imitāre forīmīcam, quae etīam noctū operātur. Noli  
oblivisci, mi fili, quantum parentībus debēas. Proxīmus<sup>1</sup> est  
bonis<sup>1</sup>, si non potes optimus esse. Et<sup>2</sup> monēre et<sup>3</sup> monēri pro-  
prīum<sup>3</sup> est verāe amicitīac. Adsuesce<sup>4</sup> et dicēre verūm<sup>4</sup> et  
audīre. Plurīmi cupiditātes suas regēre nesciunt, et tamen<sup>5</sup>  
alīos regēre volunt. Nocēre facile est, prodesse difficile.

<sup>1</sup>next best <sup>2</sup>both...and <sup>3</sup>mark <sup>4</sup>to accustom one's self <sup>5</sup>truth <sup>6</sup>never-  
theless

**68.** Pray<sup>1</sup> and work<sup>2</sup>! Philip, king of the Macedonians,  
used to say: Fight with silver weapons<sup>3</sup> and you will conquer  
every thing. To receive a benefit is to sell (one's) liberty.  
It is beautiful to speak the truth; it is more beautiful to hear  
(it) willingly. To lose a friend is the greatest of losses<sup>4</sup>. To  
dwell in the city is irksome<sup>5</sup> to him who has been accustomed<sup>6</sup>  
to live in the country.

<sup>1</sup>ōrō, -ārē <sup>2</sup>lōbōrō, -ārē <sup>3</sup>lētūm, -ī <sup>4</sup>damnūm, -ī <sup>5</sup>smōlestūs, -ā,  
-ūm <sup>6</sup>consuescō, -ōrē

## Gerund and Gerundive.

Gr. 180—181.

**69.** Parsimoniā est scientiā vitandi<sup>1</sup> sumptus<sup>2</sup> supervacūos.  
Summa voluptas ex discendo capītur. Boves onerībus gestan-  
dis<sup>3</sup> non sunt idonēi<sup>4</sup>. In magnētē<sup>5</sup> mira vis inest attrahēndi<sup>6</sup>  
ferrum. Multi in equis parandis<sup>7</sup> adhībent<sup>8</sup> curam, in amīcīs  
eligendis neglegentes<sup>9</sup> sunt. De eligendo genērē<sup>10</sup> vitae delibe-  
ratio<sup>11</sup> est omnīum difficillīma.

<sup>1</sup>to avoid <sup>2</sup>expense <sup>3</sup>to carry <sup>4</sup>proper <sup>5</sup>magnet <sup>6</sup>to attract <sup>7</sup>to get <sup>8</sup>to use  
<sup>9</sup>careless <sup>10</sup>a line <sup>11</sup>deliberation

70. The art of writing was invented by the Phenicians. No age is too late<sup>1</sup> for<sup>2</sup> learning. The short time of life is long enough<sup>3</sup> to<sup>2</sup> live well and happily. The only<sup>4</sup> art of improving<sup>5</sup> the memory is practice<sup>6</sup>. Night time<sup>7</sup> is more suited to sleeping than to studying. In reading we must imitate the bees. Brave soldiers are ready<sup>8</sup> to<sup>2</sup> meet<sup>9</sup> all dangers.

<sup>1</sup>too late, <sup>2</sup>sērūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>3</sup>ad <sup>4</sup>sātīs <sup>5</sup>ūnūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>6</sup>auḡt̄ō, -ērō  
<sup>7</sup>exercitatiō, -ōnīs <sup>8</sup>tempūs nocturnūm <sup>9</sup>sp̄rātūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>10</sup>sūb̄ēō,  
<sup>11</sup>īrō

### Accusative with the Infinitive.

Gr. 182—186.

71. Historiā narrat Romam a Romūlo condītam esse. Sentimus calēre<sup>1</sup> ignem, nivem esse albam, dulce mel. Verum est nemīnem in hac terra semper felicem esse. Facile intelēgi potest anīmum et audīre et vidēre, non eas partes, quae quasi fenestrae<sup>2</sup> sunt anīmi. Vere dici potest magistrātum esse legem loquentem, legem autem mutum<sup>3</sup> magistrātum. Scio me mortātem esse.

<sup>1</sup>to be hot <sup>2</sup>window <sup>3</sup>mute, dumb

72. It is agreed among all writers<sup>1</sup> that Romulus was the first king of the Romans. We know that the sun is larger than the moon. Anaxagoras<sup>2</sup> denied that snow is white. All believe that the knowledge of future things is not very<sup>3</sup> useful to us. It is known that the Romans were often conquered by Hannibal. We see that the moon is sometimes eclipsed<sup>4</sup> by the shadow of the earth.

<sup>1</sup>scriptōr, -ōrīs <sup>2</sup>Anaxagōrās, -ae <sup>3</sup>p̄r̄ūm, not very <sup>4</sup>obscūrō, -ārō

### Participles.

Gr. 187—189.

73. Alexander moriēns anūlūm<sup>1</sup> dedit Perdiccae<sup>2</sup>. Solent puēri interdum ludentes imitāri ea quae<sup>3</sup> maxīme serīa<sup>4</sup> sunt. Dives paupērem saepe juvāre potest se ipsum non spoliāns<sup>5</sup>. Stellae nobis parvae videntur, immenso<sup>6</sup> intervallo<sup>7</sup> a nobis sejunctae<sup>8</sup>. Aranti<sup>9</sup> Cincinnātō<sup>10</sup> nuntiātūm<sup>11</sup> est eum dictatōrem<sup>12</sup> esse factum. Hephaestōn<sup>13</sup> omnīum amicōrum carissīmus erat Alexandro cum ipso parīter<sup>14</sup> educātus.

<sup>1</sup>a ring <sup>2</sup>Perdiccas <sup>3</sup>those things which <sup>4</sup>serious <sup>5</sup>to rob <sup>6</sup>immense <sup>7</sup>space <sup>8</sup>to separate <sup>9</sup>to plow <sup>10</sup>Cincinnatus <sup>11</sup>to bring word <sup>12</sup>dictator <sup>13</sup>Hephaestion <sup>14</sup>together

*The words which illustrate the lesson are underlined.*

**74.** The master punishes the scholars who learn carelessly<sup>1</sup>. Plato<sup>2</sup> died, while writing, in the 81st year of (his) life. In day-time<sup>3</sup> we do not see the stars, because they are obscured by the light of the sun. Numa was made king in the forty first year after the founding of the city. Lions when satiated<sup>4</sup> and not provoked<sup>5</sup> are perfectly<sup>6</sup> harmless<sup>7</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>neglēgentēr <sup>2</sup>Plātō, -ōnis <sup>3</sup>interdū <sup>4</sup>satiō, -ārē <sup>5</sup>lācessō, -ārē  
<sup>6</sup>plānē <sup>7</sup>innoxītūs, -ā, -ūm

### Periphrastic Conjugation.

Gr. 190—192.

**75.** Alexander Magnus imperiō totius orbis terrārum poti-tūrus erat. Moriendum certe est, at quo die moriendum sit incertum est. Discipūlis Pythagōrae<sup>1</sup> per quinque annos tacendū erat. Diligentes discipūli magistro laudandi sunt. Non scholae sed vitae disceendum est. Oculis magis habenda<sup>2</sup> est fides quam auribus. Etiam post malam segētem serendum est.

<sup>1</sup>Pythagoras <sup>2</sup>fidem habēre, to trust

**76.** A thief ought to be punished. Must we not<sup>1</sup> all die? My father is on the point of setting out for<sup>2</sup> California<sup>3</sup>. Bees when<sup>4</sup> they are about to fly out<sup>5</sup> hum<sup>6</sup> very loudly<sup>7</sup>. A good book ought to be read a second time<sup>8</sup>. Virtue must be cultivated that we may be able to live well and happily. Every scholar must learn that he may sometime be useful<sup>9</sup> to society<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>nonnē <sup>2</sup>in w. Acc. <sup>3</sup>Californiā, -āe <sup>4</sup>cūm <sup>5</sup>evolō, -ārē <sup>6</sup>consōnō, -ārē  
<sup>7</sup>vēhēmentēr, very loudly <sup>8</sup>stērūm, a second time <sup>9</sup>prōsum, prōdēssē <sup>10</sup>sōcītās,  
-ātīs

### Ablative Absolute.

Gr. 193. 194.

**77.** Vespasiāno<sup>1</sup> regnante Hierosolyma<sup>2</sup> vastāta<sup>3</sup> sunt. Pythagōras Tarquinio Superbo regnante in Italiam venit. Lacri-mae<sup>4</sup> cadunt nolentibus nobis. Cessante<sup>5</sup> causa cessat effectus<sup>6</sup>. Appropinquante hiēme hirundīnes in terras calidiōres<sup>7</sup> migrant.

Latrante<sup>1</sup> uno statim<sup>2</sup> et<sup>10</sup> alter latrat canis. Etiam sanato vulnere cicatrix<sup>11</sup> manet. Veteres Germanni pellibus utebantur<sup>12</sup> magna corporis parte nuda.

<sup>1</sup>Vespasian <sup>2</sup>Jerusalem <sup>3</sup>to demolish <sup>4</sup>ear <sup>5</sup>to cease <sup>6</sup>effect <sup>7</sup>warm <sup>8</sup>to bark <sup>9</sup>at once <sup>10</sup>also <sup>11</sup>scar <sup>12</sup>pellibus uti, to wear skins

78. When the cause of disease has been found out, the physicians think that the cure<sup>1</sup> has<sup>2</sup> been found. After Troy was taken by the Greeks, Aeneas<sup>3</sup> came (in) to Italy. When the sea is calm<sup>4</sup>, it is easy to steer<sup>5</sup> a ship. A wise man having lost<sup>6</sup> all his goods remains rich, and that saying<sup>7</sup> of Bias is known: "I carry my all with me". When spring returns, the swallows return.

<sup>1</sup>ērātūd, -ōnīs <sup>2</sup>Aenēās, -ae <sup>3</sup>tranquillūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>4</sup>gubernō, -ārē <sup>5</sup>mittō, -ērē <sup>6</sup>dictūm, -ī

### The Supine.

Gr. 195—198.

79. Mulières spectātūm<sup>1</sup> veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsae. Hannibal — incredibile<sup>2</sup> dictu — bidū<sup>3</sup> et duābus noctibus Hadrumētūm<sup>4</sup> pervenit<sup>5</sup>, quod distat<sup>6</sup> a Zama<sup>7</sup> circiter milia passūm<sup>8</sup> trecenta. Virtus difficilis inventu est; rectōrem<sup>9</sup> ducemque desidērat<sup>10</sup>; vitia etiam sine magistro discuntur. Scio multos ad me non gratulātūm<sup>11</sup>, sed edendi et bibendi causa<sup>12</sup> venisse.

<sup>1</sup>to look (at) <sup>2</sup>incredible <sup>3</sup>two days <sup>4</sup>Hadrumetum <sup>5</sup>to reach <sup>6</sup>to be (distant) from <sup>7</sup>Zama <sup>8</sup>pace; mille passūm, a mile <sup>9</sup>master <sup>10</sup>to require <sup>11</sup>to congratulate <sup>12</sup>for the sake of

80. Hannibal was recalled<sup>1</sup> to defend his native country. This book is very difficult to understand. Pears<sup>2</sup> are sweet to (the) taste. Merchants<sup>3</sup> go to market<sup>4</sup> either<sup>5</sup> to buy or<sup>6</sup> to sell various wares<sup>7</sup>. What is more beautiful to see than a tree in blossom<sup>8</sup>? The ambassadors of the Gauls<sup>9</sup> came to Rome to ask aid. The shorter a narrative<sup>9</sup> is, the clearer<sup>10</sup> it is and the easier to understand.

<sup>1</sup>revōcō, -ārē <sup>2</sup>plūrūm, -ī <sup>3</sup>mercātōr, -ōrīs <sup>4</sup>mercātūs, -ūs <sup>5</sup>aut.. <sup>6</sup>at <sup>7</sup>merx, -cīs <sup>8</sup>flōrens, -tīs <sup>9</sup>Gallūs, -ī <sup>10</sup>narrātīō, -ōnīs <sup>11</sup>dīlūctūs, -ā, -ūm

## Subjunctive after Conjunctions.

Gr. 199—204.

**81.** Persarum reges voluptatis causa ita dividabant annum, ut hiemem Babylone<sup>1</sup>, in Media<sup>2</sup> aestatem agerent<sup>3</sup>. Avarus timet, ne bona sibi eripiantur<sup>4</sup>. Stultum est in luctu<sup>5</sup> sibi capillum<sup>6</sup> evellere<sup>7</sup>, quasi calvito<sup>8</sup> maeror<sup>9</sup> levetur<sup>10</sup>. Socrates ita in judicio capitinis<sup>11</sup> pro se dixit, ut non reus<sup>12</sup>, sed dominus esse videretur judicium. Demostheni non officit<sup>13</sup> vitium<sup>14</sup> linguae<sup>15</sup>, quominus summus evadere<sup>16</sup> orator.

<sup>1</sup>Babylon <sup>2</sup>Media <sup>3</sup>to spend <sup>4</sup>to take away <sup>5</sup>grief <sup>6</sup>hair <sup>7</sup>to pluck out <sup>8</sup>baldness <sup>9</sup>grief <sup>10</sup>to lessen <sup>11</sup>trial for life, judicium capitinis <sup>12</sup>defendant <sup>13</sup>to hinder <sup>14</sup>defect <sup>15</sup>speech <sup>16</sup>to become

**82.** It happens, I do not know how, that we see the faults of others more sharply than our own. The physician feared that you would not recover<sup>1</sup> from<sup>2</sup> this disease. There is no doubt<sup>3</sup> that God rules the world. The rain<sup>4</sup> hinders<sup>5</sup> (us) from walking. The fear at Rome was great that the Gauls would again come to Rome. Parents send their children (in) to school in order to learn something.

<sup>1</sup>convalescō, -escō <sup>2</sup>ex <sup>3</sup>dubium nō est <sup>4</sup>pluviae, -arūm <sup>5</sup>impeditō, -rē

Gr. 205—208.

**83.** Medici quamquam intelligunt saepe, tamen numquam aegris<sup>1</sup> dicunt, illo morbo eos esse morituros. Labōra, dum potes, ut, cum imbecillus<sup>2</sup> eris, quiescas. Apelles<sup>3</sup>, pictor clarissimus, Alexandrum Magnum pinxerat equitantem. Rex imaginem minus laudāvit quam merebatur. Cum autem equus Alexandri picto equo sic adhinniret<sup>4</sup> quasi verus esset equus, Apelles, o rex inquit, equus tuus artis pingendi peritior<sup>5</sup> quam tu esse videtur.

<sup>1</sup>a patient <sup>2</sup>feeble <sup>3</sup>Apelles <sup>4</sup>to neigh to <sup>5</sup>a better judge

**84.** Physicians, if they could cure<sup>1</sup> all diseases, would be very happy. You will be sad if you are alone. Since the soul of man is immortal, it can in no manner<sup>2</sup> perish. Socrates although he was the most innocent of all men, nevertheless was accused and condemned. So live with men as if God saw

you; so speak with God, as if men heard you. If the masters of the house are not at home, danger more easily threatens<sup>8</sup> (to) the houses.

<sup>1</sup>mēdēōr, -ērī w. Dat. <sup>2</sup>>nullō mōdō <sup>3</sup>immīnōs, -ērōs w. Dat.

## Subjunctive after Relatives.

Gr. 209.

**85.** Administratio<sup>1</sup> mundi nihil in se habet, quod reprehendi<sup>2</sup> possit. Famae ac fidēi<sup>3</sup> damna majōra sunt quam quae a estimāri possint. Inventae sunt leges, quae cum omnībus una atque eādem voce<sup>4</sup> loquerentur. Bonum librum itērum atque itērum legas; sed multi libri non satis digni sunt, qui itērum legantur. Verba inventa sunt, non quae celārent, sed quae indicārent<sup>5</sup> veritātem.

<sup>1</sup>government <sup>2</sup>to find fault with <sup>3</sup>credit <sup>4</sup>language <sup>5</sup>to reveal

**86.** There is no speed which can be compared with the speed of the mind. There is no grief<sup>1</sup> which the length<sup>2</sup> of time may not assuage<sup>3</sup>. The old man plants trees to benefit<sup>4</sup> the next<sup>5</sup> generation<sup>6</sup>. Nothing is so useful that it cannot become hurtful<sup>7</sup> by abuse<sup>8</sup>. There have been many found who were ready to give up<sup>9</sup> not only (their) money, but even life for their country.

<sup>1</sup>dōlōr, -ōrīs <sup>2</sup>longinquitās, -ātīs <sup>3</sup>mollīō, -īrō <sup>4</sup>Translate: which may benefit (prōdēsē w. Dat.) <sup>5</sup>altēr, -ā, -ūm <sup>6</sup>saecūlūm, -ī <sup>7</sup>noxīūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>8</sup>būlūs, -ūs <sup>9</sup>prōfundō, -ērō

## Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.

Gr. 210. 211.

**87.** Quis fuit eloquentiōr<sup>1</sup> quam Demosthenes? Utrum animus immortālis est an simul cum corpōre interībit? Quis hunc librum legit? Dic, quis hunc librum legērit. Judīces reos interrogāre solent, quibus causis ad scelērā<sup>2</sup> impulsi sint<sup>3</sup>. Non intellēgunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal parsimonia sit. Vix<sup>4</sup> dici potest, quot quantisque pericūlis vita humāna circumdāta sit.

<sup>1</sup>eloquent <sup>2</sup>crime <sup>3</sup>to drive <sup>4</sup>hardly

88. It is uncertain how long the life of each of us will be. Is there one world or several? The question is<sup>2</sup> whether there is one world or several. Were you in school yesterday? Tell me were you in school yesterday. I was. Will the physician ask a patient whether he wants to be healed? Whether or not wisdom makes men happy is a question. Think how long winter is. The boy asks his father whether wolves are similar to dogs.

<sup>1</sup>plūrēs, -ā <sup>2</sup>quaeritur

VOCABULARY  
TO THE FOREGOING EXERCISES.

LATIN AND ENGLISH.

**NOTE.** Changeable parts of words are printed in **bold-faced** type, so as to indicate the manner of forming the Genitive and the Gender endings, and to show the principal parts of Verbs.

The - simply added to a noun indicates that the Genitive is like the Nominative.

(m.), (f.), (n.), (pl.) mean: masculine, feminine, neuter, plural, respectively.

**A.**

ābībē, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>ābībēvī</b> , <b>ābībētūm</b> , to use; cūrām ābībērē, to use care	ādhībē, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>-ūl</b> , <b>-ītūm</b> , to use; cūrām ādhībērē, to use care
ābhīcī, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>ābhīcīl</b> , <b>ābhīcītūm</b> , to neigh to	ābhīcī, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>ābhīcīl</b> , <b>ābhīcītūm</b> , to neigh to
ābōlē, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>ābōlēvī</b> , <b>ābōlētūm</b> , to abolish	ābōlē, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>ābōlēvī</b> , <b>ābōlētūm</b> , to abolish
ābsolvē, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>ābsolvī</b> , <b>ābsolvūtūm</b> , to acquit	ābsolvē, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>ābsolvī</b> , <b>ābsolvūtūm</b> , to acquit
ābstīnētā, <b>-ae</b> (f.), abstinence	ābstīnētā, <b>-ae</b> (f.), abstinence
ābstīnē, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>ābstīnūl</b> , <b>ābstīnūtūm</b> , to refrain	ābstīnē, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>ābstīnūl</b> , <b>ābstīnūtūm</b> , to refrain
ābundē, <b>-ārē</b> , <b>-āvī</b> , <b>-ātūm</b> , to abound	ābundē, <b>-ārē</b> , <b>-āvī</b> , <b>-ātūm</b> , to abound
ābūsūs, <b>-ūs</b> (m.), abuse	ābūsūs, <b>-ūs</b> (m.), abuse
ābūtē, <b>-i</b> , <b>ābūtēsūm</b> , to abuse	ābūtē, <b>-i</b> , <b>ābūtēsūm</b> , to abuse
accēdē, <b>-ērē</b> , accessī, accessūm, to approach; ād impērūm accēdērē, to come to the throne	accēdē, <b>-ērē</b> , accessī, accessūm, to approach; ād impērūm accēdērē, to come to the throne
accēndē, <b>-ērē</b> , accēndī, accēnsūm, to kindle	accēndē, <b>-ērē</b> , accēndī, accēnsūm, to kindle
acceptēs, <b>-ā</b> , <b>-ūm</b> , acceptable	acceptēs, <b>-ā</b> , <b>-ūm</b> , acceptable
accēplō, <b>-ērē</b> , accēplī, acceptūm, to receive	accēplō, <b>-ērē</b> , accēplī, acceptūm, to receive
accēsō, <b>-ārē</b> , <b>-āvī</b> , <b>-ātūm</b> , to accuse	accēsō, <b>-ārē</b> , <b>-āvī</b> , <b>-ātūm</b> , to accuse
ācerbūs, <b>-ā</b> , <b>-ūm</b> , sour	ācerbūs, <b>-ā</b> , <b>-ūm</b> , sour
āclēs, <b>-ēl</b> (f.), a battle	āclēs, <b>-ēl</b> (f.), a battle
acquirē, <b>-ērē</b> , acquisīvī, acquisītūm, to acquire	acquirē, <b>-ērē</b> , acquisīvī, acquisītūm, to acquire
ācrīs, more sharply	ācrīs, more sharply
āclē, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>āclūl</b> , <b>āclētūm</b> , to sharpen, whet	āclē, <b>-ērē</b> , <b>āclūl</b> , <b>āclētūm</b> , to sharpen, whet
ād (with accus.), to	ād (with accus.), to

aequō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to be equal, to level  
 aequūs, -ā, -ūm, even  
 āēr, āērīs (m.), the air  
 aerālūm, -ī (n.), a treasury  
 aestās, -ātīs (f.), the summer  
 aestīmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm (ex), to estimate, to value (by); magni aestīmārē, to value highly  
 aetās, -ātīs (f.), an age  
 Aethīops, -ōpīs (m.), an Ethiopian  
 affērō, -rē, attūlī, allātūm, to bring; utilitatem afferre, to do service  
 Afrīcā, -ae (f.), Africa  
 agens, -tīs, passing; duodevicesīmum aetatis annum agens, in the 18th year of one's age  
 āgēr, -rī (m.), a field  
 Agēslāūs, -ī (m.), Agesilaus, one of the Spartan kings  
 agnūs, -ī (m.), a lamb  
 āgō, -ērē, ēgī, actūm, to drive; do, hold; vitām āgērē, to pass one's life; hīmēm, aestātēm āgērē, to spend the winter, summer; āllās rēs āgērē, to be intent on other matters; in exsillūm agēre, to drive into exile  
 albūs, -ā, -ūm, white  
 Alexandrē, -rī (m.), Alexander  
 Alexandriā, -ae (f.), Alexandria  
 allēnūs, -ā, -ūm, of others  
 ālīquāndō, some time  
 ālīquīs, -ā, -ōd, -īd, some one, some thing  
 allūs, -ā, -ūd, other, another  
 allēxī, -ērē, allexī, allectūm, to entice  
 ālō, -ērē, ālūlī, ālītūm or altūm, to nourish  
 Alpēs, -lūm (pl. f.), the Alps  
 altēr, -ā, -ūm, second, the other, next; altērō tantō, twice as much  
 āmārītūdō, -īnīs (f.), bitterness  
 ambūlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to take a walk, to walk  
 Amērīcā, -ae, (f.), America  
 āmīctīs, -āe, (f.), friendship  
 āmīcūs, -ī (m.), a friend  
 āmīcūs, -ā, -ūm, friendly  
 āmīttō, -ērē, āmīsī, āmīssūm, to lose  
 āmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to love, like  
 āmōr, -ōrīs (m.), love  
 amplexōr, -ī, amplexūs sūm, to embrace  
 amplīūs, more, more than  
 ān, or, if  
 Anaxāgōrās, -ae (m.), Anaxagoras, a Greek philosopher  
 angō, -ērē, anxī, (no sup.), to torment, vex  
 ānīmāl, -āllīs (n.), an animal; animal terrestre, a land animal  
 ānīmūs, -ī (m.), the mind, soul  
 annōn, or not  
 annūs, -ī (m.), a year  
 annūs, -ā, -ūm, yearly  
 antē (w. acc.), before  
 Antīochīā, -ae (f.), Antioch  
 antiquūs, -ā, -ūm, old, ancient  
 Antōnīs, -ī (m.), Anthony, a Roman family name  
 antrūm, -ī (n.), a cave  
 ānūlūs, -ī (m.), a finger-ring  
 Āpellēs, -īs (m.), Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter  
 āpērīō, -īrē, āpērūlī, āpertūm, to open  
 āpīs, - (f.), a bee  
 appārēō, -ērē, -ūlī, -ītūm, to appear  
 appellō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to call  
 Appiūs, -ā, -ūm, Appian  
 apprōpīnqūō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to approach  
 aptūs, -ā, -ūm ad, apt, suited, suitable  
 āpūd (w. acc.), among, near  
 āquā, -ae (f.), water  
 āqullā, -ae (f.), an eagle  
 ārānēā, -ae (f.), a spider  
 arbītrōr, -ārlī, -ātūs sūm, to believe, think, be of opinion  
 arbōr, -īs (f.), a tree  
 arcōr, -ērē, -ūlī, (no sup.), to keep off, restrain

arcessō, -ērē, arcessīvī, arcessītūm, to summon  
 Archīas, -ae (m.), Archias, a Greek poet  
 ardō, -ērē, arsī, arsūm, to burn  
 irescō, -ērē, ārūī, (no sup.), to (become) dry  
 Arganthonīus, -ī (m.), king Arganthonius  
 argentēus, -ā, -ūm, silver (adj.)  
 argentūm, -ī (n.), silver, money  
 argūō, -ērē, argūī, argūtūm, to argue, accuse  
 Argūs, -ī (m.), Argus, a fabulous being, said to have had a hundred eyes  
 Arīōn, -ōnīs (m.), Arion  
 Aristidēs, -īs (m.), Aristides, renowned for his integrity  
 Aristippūs, -ī, (m.), Aristippus  
 armā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), arms  
 ārō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to plow  
 ars, -tīs (f.), an art  
 Asīā, -ae (f.), Asia  
 assentīōr, -īrī, assensūs sūm, to assent  
 assidūs, -ā, -ūm, industrious  
 āt, but  
 Athēnāe, -ārūm (pl. f.), Athens  
 Athēnēnsīs, - (m.), an Athenian  
 Atlanticūs, -ā, -ūm, Atlantic  
 Attalūs, -ī (m.), Attalus, king of Pergamōs  
 attentīs, -ā, -ūm, attentive  
 Attīcūs, -ī (m.), Atticus, the intimate friend of Cicero  
 attrahō, -ērē, attraxī, attractūm, to attract  
 Attūs Nāvīus, -ī -ī (m.), Attus Navius  
 auctōr, -ōrlīs (m.), an author  
 audō, -ērē, ausūs sūm, to dare  
 audiō, -irē, -īvī, -itūm, to hear  
 auferō, -ērē, abstūlī, ablātūm, to carry away  
 augēō, -ērē, auctī, auctūm, to increase; mēmōrlām augērē, to improve the memory  
 augūr, -īs (m.), an augur  
 Augustūs, -ī (m.), Augustus, the first emperor of Rome

aurēūs, -ā, -ūm, of gold, golden  
 aurīs, - (f.), the ear  
 aurūm, -ī (n.), gold  
 aut, or; aut.. aut, either.. or  
 autēm (follows the first word in the sentence or clause), but, yet  
 autumnīs, -ī (m.), autumn  
 auxiliūm, -ī (n.), help, assistance, aid  
 āvārlīlā, -ae (f.), avarice  
 āvārlūs, -ā, -ūm, greedy; āvā. ūs, -ī (m.), a miser  
 āvīs, - (f.), a bird  
 āvuncūlūs, -ī (m.), an uncle  
 āvūs, -ī (m.), a grandfather

## B.

Bābylōn, -īs (f.), Babylon  
 bēatūs, -ā, -ūm, happy, blessed  
 bellūm, -ī (n.), war; bellum navāle, naval warfare  
 bēnē, well  
 bēnēfīcīūm, -ī (n.), a benefit  
 bestīlā, -ae (f.), a beast  
 Biās, -antīs (m.), Bias, one of the 7 wise men  
 bīblīothēcā, -ae (f.), a library  
 bībō, -ērē, bībī, bībītūm, to drink  
 bīdūm, -ī (n.), the space of 2 days  
 bīs, twice  
 bōnīm, -ī (n.), a good, possession, blessing  
 bōnūs, -ā, -ūm, good  
 bōs, bōvīs (m.), an ox  
 brassīcā, -ae (f.), cabbage  
 brēvīs, -ē, short  
 Brītannūs, -ī (m.), a Briton

## C.

cādō, -ērē, cēcīdī, cāsūm, to fall  
 caecūs, -ā, -ūm, blind  
 caedō, -ērē, cēcīdī, caesūm, to fell  
 caelūm, -ī (n.), heaven, the sky, the open sky; pl. caelī, -ōrūm (m.), Written also: coelum  
 Caesār, -īs (m.), Caesar  
 cālāmītās, -ātīs (f.), misfortune  
 calcār, -ārīs (n.), a spur  
 cālēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to be hot

cālescō, -ērē, cālūī, (no sup.), to become hot  
cālūīs, -ā, -ūm, hot, warm  
Cāliforniā, -ae (f.), California  
calvitiūm, -ī (n.), baldness  
campūs, -ī (m.), a field  
cānīs, - (m.), a dog  
cānō, -ērē, cēcīnī, cantūm, to sing  
cantō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to sing  
cantūs, -ūs (m.), song  
cāpessō, -ērē, cāpessīvī, cāpessī- tūm, to lay hold of  
cāpillūs, -ī (m.), a hair  
cāpīō, -ērē, cēpī, captūm, to take, catch  
cāpūt, -ītīs (n.), the head; capitiūs damnare, to condemn to death  
captūs, -ā, -ūm, captive  
cārēō, -ērē, -ūl, -ītūm, to need  
cārītās, -ātīs (f.), affection  
cārō, carnīs (f.), meat, flesh  
carpō, -ērē, carpsī, carpītūm, to pluck, crop  
Carthāgīnēsīs, -ē, Carthaginian  
Carthāgō, -īnīs (f.), Carthage  
cārūs, -ā, -ūm, dear; cāriāsīmē, my dearest  
cāsēūs, -ī (m.), a cheese  
castōr, -ōrīs (m.), a beaver  
castrūm, -ī (n.), a fort; castrā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), a military camp  
cātēnā, -ae (f.), a chain  
causā, -ae (f.), a cause; causā (abl.), in consequence, for the sake of  
cautūs, -ā, -ūm, cautious  
cāvēō, -ērē, cāvī, cautūm, to be on one's guard, beware of  
cēdō, -ērē, cessī, cessūm, to yield  
cēlēritās, -ātīs (f.), speed  
cēlēritēr. quickly  
cēlō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to conceal from  
cēnā, -ae (f.), dinner, meal. Written also: coenā  
cēnō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to dine; cēnātūs, -ā, -ūm, having dined. Written also: coenō  
censō, -ērē, censūl, censūm, to value, think

centūm, a hundred; centūm millā, a hundred thousand  
cērāsūm, -ī (n.), a cherry  
cernō, -ērē, crēvī, crētūm, to see, discern  
certē, to be sure, certainly  
certūs, -ā, -ūm, certain  
cessō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to cease  
Christūs, -ī (m.), Christ  
cīcātrīx, -īcīs (f.), a scar  
Cīcērō, -ōnīs (m.), Cicero  
cīcōnīā, -ae (f.), a stork  
cīsō, -ērē, cīvī, cītūm, to arouse  
Cimbrīl, -ōrūm (pl. m.), the Cimbrians  
Cincinnātīs, -ī (m.), Cincinnatus  
cīngō, -ērē, cīnīxī, cīnctūm, to gird, surround  
cīnīs, -ērīs (m.), ashes  
cīrcā (w. acc.), around, near, about  
cīrcītēr (w. acc.), about, near  
cīrcūm (w. acc.), around, about  
cīrcūmō, -ērē, cīrcūmēdī, cīrcūm- dātūm, to surround  
cīrcūmstō, -ērē, -stētī, (no sup.), to stand around  
cīs (w. acc.), on this side of  
cīlūs, sooner, more quickly  
cītrā (w. acc.), on this side of  
cīvīs, - (m.), a citizen  
cīvītās, -ātīs (f.), a state  
cīlāmītō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to cry out aloud  
clangō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to clang  
clārūs, -ā, -ūm, famous  
claudō, -ērē, clausī, clausūm, to shut, close  
cōargūō, -ērē, -ī, (no sup.), to convict  
coēpī, -issē, coēptūm, to have begun  
cōgītō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to think  
cognoscō, -ērē, cognōvī, cognī- tūm, to know  
colligō, -ērē, collēgī, collectūm, to collect  
collōcō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to let  
cōlō, -ērē, cōlūī, cultūm, to cultivate, worship; agrūm colērē, to till the field

cōlōr, -ōrīs (m.), color  
 cōmēs, -ītis (m.), a follower  
 cōmētēs-ae (m.), a comet  
 cōmītōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to accompany  
 cōmōnēsīcīō, -ērē, -fēcī, -fēctūm, to remind  
 cōmōnōdō, -ērē, -ūlī, -lītūm, to remind  
 cōmōnīs, -ē, common  
 cōmōd, -ērē, cōmōpsī, cōmōptūm, to adorn  
 cōmārōd, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to get, to compare; exercitūm cōmārē, to raise an army  
 cōmēpsēdō, -ērē, cōmēpsēūl, (no sup.), to restrain  
 cōmēplēdō, -ērē, cōmēplēvī, cōmēplētūm, to fill up  
 cōmēplērēs, -ā or -īl (pl.), several, very many  
 cōmōrōtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to collect  
 cōmōs, -ōtīs, capable  
 cōdēmōd, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to condemn, find guilty  
 cōdēcīlō, -ōnīs (f.), a condition  
 cōdēdō, -ērē, cōdēdī, cōdēltūm, to build, found  
 cōdēlēdō, -ērē, cōdēxī, cōdētūm, to hire  
 cōdēctēlūs, -ā, -ūm, rented  
 cōfēcīdō, -ērē, cōfēcī, cōfēctūm, to complete  
 cōfētēdōr, -ērī, cōfēsēūs sūm, to confess  
 cōgrēdō, -ērē, cōgrēī, (no sup.), to agree  
 cōnīvēdō, -ērē, cōnīvī & cōnīxī, (no sup.), to shut the eyes  
 cōnīcētēlā, -āe (f.), conscience  
 cōnītūm, -ī (n.), counsel, design  
 cōnōlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to comfort  
 cōnōdō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to hum  
 cōnēst, it is evident, it is agreed  
 cōnētēdō, -ērē, cōnētēlī, cōnētētūm, to determine  
 cōnētēdō, -ārē, cōnētēlī, (no sup.), to cost

cōnēsēdō, -ērē, cōnēsēvī, cōnēsētūm, to accustom, to be accustomed  
 cōnēlōdō, -ērē, cōnēlēlī, cōnēlētūm, to counsel  
 cōnēlōtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to deliberate  
 cōnēmēdō, -ērē, cōnēmēpī, cōnēmētūm, to despise  
 cōnētētūs, -ā, -ūm, contented  
 cōnētētūs, -ā, -ūm, continuous  
 contrā (w. acc.), against  
 cōnēvēlēdō, -ērē, cōnēvēlēlī, (cōnēvēlētūm), to recover  
 cōnēvēcēdō, -ērē, cōnēvēcēlī, cōnēvētūm, to convict  
 cōpīlā, -āe (f.), abundance; cōpīlē, -ārūm (pl. f.), troops, forces  
 cōquō, -ērē, cōxī, cōctūm, to cook, bake  
 cōr, cōrdīs (n.), the heart  
 cōrām (w. abl.), in presence of  
 Cōrīnētēs, -ī (f.), the city of Corinth  
 cornū, -ūs (n.), a horn  
 corpūs, -ōrīs (n.), a body  
 cōs, cōtīs (f.), a grindstone, whetstone  
 cōrēdō, -ērē, cōrēdīdī, cōrēdītūm, to believe  
 cōrēdō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to create, make  
 cōrēpō, -ārē, cōrēpēlī, cōrēpētūm, to creak, clank  
 cōrēsēdō, -ērē, cōrēvī, cōrētūm, to grow, increase  
 Croesēs, -ī (m.), Croesus, celebrated for his riches  
 cōbēlētūm, -ī (n.), a cubit  
 cōbēdō, -ārē, cōbēlī, cōbēlētūm, to lie down  
 cōbēdō, -ērē, cōdīlī, cōsētūm, to forge  
 cultēr, -rī (m.), a knife  
 cultērā, -āe (f.), the culture  
 cēm (w. abl.), with  
 cēm (conjunct.), when, at the time when, as, though, suppose, whereas, since  
 cōpēlētēs, -ātīs (f.), passion, desire  
 cōplētēs, -ā, -ūm, eager, desirous  
 cōpēdō, -ērē, cōpēvī, cōpētūm, to wish, desire  
 cōrē, -āe (f.), care  
 cōrētēlō, -ōnīs (f.), a cure

cūrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to attend to  
currō, -ērē, cūcurrī, cursūm, to run  
currūs, -ūs (m.), a cart  
cursō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to run about  
cursūs, -ūs (m.), a course  
custōs, -ōdīs (m.), a custodian  
Cyrūs, -ī (m.), Cyrus

D.

damnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to condemn, find guilty; cāpīlīs damnāre, to condemn to death  
damnūm, -ī (n.), loss  
Dānūbīūs, -ī (m.), the Danube  
Dārēūs, -ī (m.), Dareus, a Persian king  
dē (w. abl.), of, from, on, concerning  
dēbēō, -ērē, -ūl, -ītūm, to owe; I ought, must, should; dēbērī, to be due  
dēbīlīs, -ē, weak  
dēcēm, ten  
dēcēt, it becomes; -ērē, dēcūlīt  
dēcōrūs, -ā, -ūm, glorious  
dēdēcēt, it is unbecoming; -ērē, dēdēcūlīt  
dēfendō, -ērē, dēfendī, dēfensūm, to defend  
dēficiō. -ērē, dēfeciī, dēfectūm, to be wanting  
dēfugōr, -ī, dēfunctūs sūm, to discharge  
dēlēō, -ērē, dēlēvī, dēlētūm, to destroy  
dēlibérātō, -ōnīs (f.), deliberation  
dēlītīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), delight  
Delphi, -ōrūm (pl. m.), Delphi  
deltā, - (n. indecl.), delta  
dēmō, -ērē, dempsī, demptūm, to take away  
dens, -tīs (m.), a tooth  
Dēmosthēnēs, -īs (m.), Demosthenes  
depsō, -ērē, depsūl, depstūm, to knead  
dēsērō, -ērē, dēsērūl, dēsērtūm, to forsake  
dēsiderō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to require

dēsignō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to appoint  
dēūs, -ī (m.), a god; Dēūs, God  
dīcō, -ērē, dīxī, dictūm, to say, tell, call  
dictatōr, -ōrīs (m.), a dictator  
dictō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to dictate  
dictūm, -ī (n.), a saying  
dīēs, -ēī (m. & f. in the sing., m. in the plur.), a day  
difficilīs, -ē, difficult  
diffitēōr, -ērī, (no perf.), to disavow  
dignōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to deem worthy  
dignūs, -ā, -ūm, worthy; laudē dignūs, praiseworthy  
dīlēgens, -tīs, diligent  
dīlēgentīl, -ae (f.), diligence  
dīlīgō, -ērē, dīlēxī, dīlēctūm, to love  
dīlēcīdūs, -ā, -ūm, clear  
dīmēō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to fight  
Dīonysīūs, -ī (m.), Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse  
discipūlūs, -ī (m.), a pupil, scholar  
discō, -ērē, dīdīcīl, (no sup.), to learn  
dispār, -ārīs, unlike  
dissimilīs, -ē, unlike  
distō, -ārē, (no perf. & sup.), to be distant  
divēs, -tīs, rich  
dividō, -ērē, divisiī, divisūm, to divide, separate  
divinūs, -ā, -ūm, divine  
divitīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), riches  
dō, -ārē, dēdī, dātūm, to give  
dōcēō, -ērē, dōcūl, doctūm, to teach  
doctrinā, -ae (f.), learning  
dōlōr, -ōrīs (m.), pain, grief  
dōmēsticūs, -ā, -ūm, domestic  
dōmīnūs, -ī (m.), a master, a lord  
dōmō, -ārē, dōmūl, dōmītūm, to tame, to subjugate  
dōmūs, -ūs (f.), a house; dōmī, at home; dōmūm, home; dōmō, from home  
dōnēc, as long as, while

dōnūm, -ī (n.), *a gift, present*; dōnō  
dārē, *to give as a present*  
dormīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to  
sleep*  
dūbīūm, -ī (n.), *a doubt*  
dūcō, -īrē, duxī, ducētūm, *to lead,  
bring, to count*  
Dūllīūs, -ī (m.), *Duilius*  
dulcīs, -ē, *sweet (to the taste)*  
dūm, *while; if only, provided*  
dummōdō, *if only, provided*  
dūs, -ae, -ō, *too*  
dūdōvīcēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the eight-  
eenth*  
dūrō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to last*  
dux, dūcīs (m.), *a leader*

**E.**

ē (w. abl. and only before consonants),  
*from, of, out of*  
ēdō, -īrē, ēdī, ēsūm, *to eat*  
ēlō, -īrē, ēlīdī, ēlītūm, *to give  
out, publish*  
ēdūcō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to  
bring up, educate*  
effectūs, -ūs (m.), *an effect*  
efficīō, -īrē, effēcī, effectūm, *to  
make*  
ēgēnūs, -ā, -ūm, *needy*  
ēgēō, -īrē, -ūlī, *(no sup.), to (be in)  
need*  
ēgestās, -ātīs (f.), *want*  
ēgō, I; ēgomēt, I  
ēlēmentūm, -ī (n.), *an element*  
ēlēphantūs, -ī (m.), *an elephant*  
ēlēphās, -āntīs (m.), *an elephant*  
ēlēgō, -īrē, ēlēgī, ēlectūm, *to  
choose, elect*  
ēlōquens, -tīs, *eloquent*  
ēmō, -īrē, ēmī, emptūm, *to buy,  
purchase*  
ēnēō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm; -ūlī,  
ēnectūm, *to slay*  
ēnlīm, *for*  
ēō, īrē, īvī, ītīm, *to go*  
ēpīstōlā, -ae } (f.), *a letter*  
ēpīstōlā, -ae } (f.), *a letter*  
ēquēs, -ītīs (m.), *a rider, horseman*  
ēquitō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to ride*  
ēquūs, -ī (m.), *a horse*

ergā (w. acc.), *toward, unto*  
ērlīpīō, -īrē, ērlīpūl, ēreptūm, *to  
take away* [taken]  
errō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to be mis-  
tēsūrīō, -īrē, -īvī, *(no sup.), to be  
hungry*  
ēt, *and; et. et, both.. and*  
ētīlāmī, *even*  
ētīlāmī, *even if, although*  
etsī, *although, though*  
Eurōpā, -ae (f.), *Europe*  
ēvādō, -īrē, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm, *to be-  
come, turn out*  
ēvēlō, -īrē, ēvēlī, ēvēlūm, *to  
pluck out*  
ēvōcō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to  
summon*  
ēvōlō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to fly out*  
ex (w. abl.), *from, of*  
exardēscō, -īrē, exarsī, exarsūm,  
*to take fire* [excel]  
excellō, -īrē, *(no perf. & sup.), to*  
exclūdō, -īrē, exclūsī, exclūsūm,  
*to shut out*  
exemplūm, -ī (n.), *an example*  
exēdō, -īrē, -īlī, -ītūm, *to depart,  
come off*  
exercltālō, -ōnīs (f.), *practice*  
exercltūs, -ūs (m.), *an army*  
exigūs, -ā, -ūm, *small*  
existīmō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to  
regard, believe*  
expellō, -īrē, expēlī, expulsūm,  
*to drive away*  
expērēscōr, -ī, experrectūs sūm, *to  
awake*  
expērēr. -īrī, expertūs sūm, *to  
try, exercise*  
expers, -tīs, *free, without share*  
explēdō, -īrē, explēvī, explētūm,  
*to fill*  
explēcō, -īrē, -īvī, -ūlī, -ītūm,  
-ītūm, *to unfold*  
exsillūm, -ī (n.), *exile*  
exspectingō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to  
wait for*  
extinguō, -īrē, extinxī, extinc-  
tūm, *to put out*  
extrā (w. acc.), *without*  
exūdō, -īrē, exūlī, exūtūm, *to put off**

**F.**

fābūlā, -ae (f.), *a fable*  
fācessō, -ērē, fācessīvī, fācessī-  
tūm, *to accomplish*  
fācīlē, *easily, readily*  
fācīlīs, -ē, *easy*  
fācīlūs, *more easily*  
fācīnūs, -ōrīs (n.), *a crime*  
fācīō, -ērē, fēcī, fāctūm, *to make, do*  
fāctūm, -ī (n.), *a deed*  
fallō, -ērē, fēselli, fālsūm, *to cheat*  
fāmā, -ae (f.), *reputation, glory; bona*  
*fama, a good name*  
fāmēs, -īs (f.), *hunger*  
fāmīlārīs, -ē, *belonging to the family;*  
rēs fāmīlārīs, *property*  
fārcīō, -irē, fārsī, fārtūm, *to stuff*  
fās (indecl. n.), *right*  
fātēōr, -ērī, fāssūs sūm, *to confess*  
fātūm, -ī (n.), *destiny*  
fāvēō, -ērē, fāvī, fāutūm, *to favor*  
fēlīcītās, -ātīs (f.), *happiness*  
fēlīcītēr, *happily*  
fēlīs, -(f.), *a cat*  
fēlīx, -icīs, *happy, fortunate*  
fēmīnā, -ae (f.), *a female, woman*  
fēnestrā, -ae (f.), *a window*  
fērē, *almost, nearly*  
fērīaē, -ārūm (pl. f.), *holidays*  
fērō, fērē, tūlī, lātūm, *to bear, carry; fructus ferre, to yield fruits*  
fērrūm, -ī (n.), *iron*  
fērūs, -ā, -ūm, *wild*  
fērvēō, -ērē, fērvī & fērbūl. (no sup.), *to glow*  
fēssūs, -ā, -ūm, *weary (of)*  
fēdēlīs, -ē, *faithful*  
fēdēs, -ēl (f.), *faith; fēdēm hābērē.*  
*to trust*  
fēdō, -ērē, fēsūs sūm, *to trust*  
fēgō, -ērē, fēxi, fēxūm, *to fix*  
fēllā, -ae (f.), *a daughter*  
fēllūs, -ī (m.), *a son*  
fēndō, -ērē, fēdī, fēssūm, *to split, cleave*  
fēngō, -ērē, fēnxī, fēctūm, *to fashion*  
fēnīs, - (m.), *an end*  
fēdō, fēdī, fēctūs sūm, *to become, happen, be made*  
fēxūs, -ā, -ūm, *fixed*

fīglītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to ask*  
*flectō, -ērē, fēxi, fēxūm, to bend*  
fēdō, -ērē, fēvī, fētūm, *to weep*  
fēlēns, -tīs, *flourishing; in blossom*  
fēlōs, -ōrīs (m.), *a flower*  
fēlēnēn, -īnīs (n.), *a river*  
fēlō, -ērē, fēxi, fēxūm, *to flow*  
fēlēvūs, -ī (m.), *a river*  
fēdīō, -ērē, fēdī, fēssūm, *to dig*  
fēdēūs, -ērīs (n.), *a treaty*  
fēlētūm, -ī (n.), *a leaf*  
fērēm, *I should be*  
fērmīcā, -ae (f.), *an ant*  
fērtīs, -ē, *brave*  
fērūm, -ī (n.), *the forum, market*  
fēvēō, -ērē, fēvī, fētūm, *to cherish*  
frangō, -ērē, fēgī, fēctūm, *to*  
*break*  
frātēr, -rīs (m.), *a brother*  
fēraus, -dīs (f.), *a fraud*  
fērēmō, -ērē, fērēmūl, (no sup.), *to*  
*growl*  
fēnā, -ōrūm (pl. n.) } *a bridle, a bit*  
fēnī, -ōrūm (pl. m.) } *a bridle*  
fēnūm, -ī (n.), *a bridle*  
fēquēns, -tīs, *crowded*  
fērēūs, -ā, -ūm, *trusting, relying*  
fēlēō, -ārē, -ālī, -ātūm, fēctūm, *to rub*  
frigēō, -ērē, fēxi, (no sup.), *to be cold*  
frigūs, -ōrīs (n.), *cold*  
frūglēfēr, -ā, -ūm, *fruit-bearing, fruitful*  
frūmentūm, -ī (n.), *corn; frūmentā,*  
-ōrūm (pl. n.), *grain*  
frūtēr, -ī, frūltūs & fructūs sūm, *to enjoy*  
frustrā, *in vain*  
fēcūs, -ī (m.), *a drone*  
fēgā, -ae (f.), *a flight*  
fēgīō, -ērē, fēgī, fēgītūm, *to flee*  
*or fly*  
fēgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to put*  
*to flight*  
fēlēlō, -irē, fēlēsī, fēlētūm, *to sup-*  
*port*  
fēlēgō, -ērē, fēlēsī, (no sup.), *to*  
*shine*  
fēlēmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*  
*lighten*

fundō, -érō, fūdī, fūsūm, *to pour; to rout*  
 fungōr, -ī, functūs sūm, *to discharge*  
 fūr, -īs (m.), *a thief*  
 fūrō, -érō, (no perf. & sup.), *to rage*  
 fūtūrūs, -ā, -ūm, *about to be, future*

## G.

Gādēs, -īm (pl. f.), *Cadiz*  
 Gallī, -ae (f.), *Gaul*  
 Gallūs, -ī (m.), *a Gaul*  
 gaudēō, -érō, gavisūs sūm, *to rejoice*  
 gaudīm, -ī (n.), *joy*  
 gēlū, -ūs (n.), (icy) *cold, ice*  
 gēnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a kind; race; gēnūs*  
*vītae, a line of life*  
 Germānī, -ae (f.), *Germany*  
 Germānūs, -ī (m.), *a German* [on  
 gērō, -érō, gessī, gestūm, *to carry*  
 gestō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to carry*  
 gignō, -érō, gēnūlī, gēnlītūm, *to beget, bring forth*  
 glōrī, -ae (f.), *glory, honor*  
 glübō, -érō, glupsī, gluptūm, *to peel*  
 grādīōr, -ī, gressūs sūm, *to step*  
 Graeciā, -ae (f.), *Greece*  
 Graecūs, -ā, -ūm, *Greek*  
 grāmēn, -īnīs (n.), *grass*  
 grammaticūs, -ā, -ūm, *grammatical; liber grammaticus, a grammar*  
 gratīa, -ārūm (pl. f.) *thanks*  
 grātūlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to congratulate*  
 grātūs, -ā, -ūm, *pleasing*  
 grāvīs, -ē, *burdensome*  
 gūbērō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to steer*  
 gustō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to taste*

## H.

hābēō, -ērō, -ūlī, -ītūm, *to have, consider; fidem habēre, to trust*  
 hābīlō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to dwell, live*  
 Hādrumētūm, -ī (n.), *Hadrumetum*  
 haerō, -ērō, haesī, haesūm, *to hang*

hāmūs, -ī (m.), *a hook*  
 Hannibāl, -īs (m.), *Hannibal, a Carthaginian general*  
 Hasdrubāl, -īs (m.), *Hasdrubal*  
 haurīō, -īrō, hausī, haustūm, *to draw*  
 Henrīcūs, -ī (m.), *Henry*  
 Hēphaestīōn, -ōnīs (m.), *Hephæstion*  
 hērī, *yesterday*  
 hīc, haec, hōc, *this (of mine)*  
 hīems, hīemīs (f.), *winter*  
 Hīrōsōlīmā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *Jerusalem*  
 Hīmērā, -ae (f.), *Himera*  
 hīrundō, -īnīs (f.), *a swallow*  
 Hīspānīā, -ae (f.), *Spain*  
 histōrīā, -ae (f.), *history, a story*  
 hōdīlē, *to-day*  
 Hōmērūs, -ī (m.), *Homer*  
 hōmō, -īnīs (m.), *man; hōmīnēs (pl. m.), people; men*  
 hōnōr, -ōrīs (m.), *an honor, office*  
 hostīs, - (m.), *an enemy*  
 hūmānūs, -ā, -ūm, *human*  
 hūmūs, -ī (f.), *soil; hūmō, from the ground; hūmī, on the ground*

## I.

icō, -ērō, icī, ictūm, *to strike; foedus icēre, to make a treaty*  
 idcīrō, *for this reason, therefore*  
 idēm, ēdēm, Idēm, *the same*  
 Idōnēūs, -ā, -ūm, *fit, proper*  
 ignārūs, -ā, -ūm, *ignorant*  
 ignāvūs, -ā, -ūm, *cowardly*  
 ignīs, - (m.), *fire*  
 ignōmīlā, -ae (f.), *disgrace*  
 illī, illā, illūd, *that (yonder)*  
 Imāgō, -īnīs (f.), *an image*  
 imbēcillūs, -ā, -ūm, *feeble, weak*  
 imbūlō, -ērō, imbūlī, imbūtūm, *to dip, dye*  
 imlōtō, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to imitate*  
 immēmōr, -īs, *forgetful, unmindful*  
 immēnsūs, -ā, -ūm, *immense, immeasurable*  
 immērītissimō, *most undeservedly*  
 immīnēō, -ērō, (no perf. & sup.), *to threaten*

immortālis, -ēs, *immortal*  
impār, -ārīs, *unequal*  
impātentīa, -ae (f.), *impatience*  
impēdimentūm, -ī (n.), *a hindrance*;  
impēdimentā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *bag-  
gage*  
impēdīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to  
hinder*  
impellō, -ērē, *impellī, impulsūm,  
to drive*  
impērātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a general*  
impērīum, -ī (n.), *empire; id impē-  
rīum accēdērē, to come to the throne*  
implēō, -ērē, *implēvī, implētūm,  
to fill, fill up*  
importō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to  
import*  
impōs, -ōtīs, *not in possession of*  
impōtēns, -tīs, *unable*  
imprōbūs, -ā, -ūm, *bad, wicked*  
In (w. acc.), *into*; (w. abl.), *in, on, upon*  
incertūs, -ā, -ūm, *uncertain*  
incessō, -ērē, *incessīvī, incessī-  
tūm, to fall upon*  
inconstans, -tīs, *inconstant*  
incrēdībīlis, -ē, *incredible*  
incrēmentūm, -ī (n.), *increase*  
incūsō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to  
accuse* [reveal]  
indīcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*  
indīcēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), *to need*  
indignūs, -ā, -ūm, *unworthy*  
indulgentīa, -ae (f.), *indulgence*  
indulgēō, -ērē, *indulsi, indultūm,  
to indulge*  
indūō, -ērē, *indūl, indūtūm, to  
put on*  
infrā, *below, under*  
infēlix, -icīs, *unhappy*  
ingēnūs, -ī (m.), *a gentleman*  
ingrātūs, -ā, -ūm, *unpleasant*  
Inīmīcūs, -ā, -ūm, *unfriendly*  
Inītīlūm, -ī (n.), *a beginning*  
injūcundūs, -ā, -ūm, *disagreeable*  
injūrīa, -ae (f.), *an injury*  
innōcēns, -tīs, *innocent*  
innoxīūs, -ā, -ūm, *harmless*  
innūmērābīlis, -ēs { *innumerable*  
innūmērūs, -ā, -ūm }  
inquām, *I say, quoth I*

insciūs, -ā, -ūm, *ignorant*  
insectūm, -ī (n.), *an insect*  
insīdīa, -ārūm (pl. f.), *treachery*  
insimīlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to  
accuse, charge*  
instār (n. indecl.), *like, kind*  
insīlā, -ae (f.), *an island*  
insūm, *Inessē, infūl, to be in*  
intēgrītās, -ātīs (f.), *integrity*  
intellēgō, -ērē, *intellexī, intellec-  
tūm, to understand*  
intēr (w. acc.), *among, between*  
interdīlī, *in day-time*  
interdūm, *sometimes*  
intērēō, -īrē, *intērī, intēritūm,  
to perish*  
interfīcīō, -ērē, *interfēcī, intersec-  
tūm, to kill*  
interrōgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to ask*  
intersūm, *intēressē, interfūl, to be pres-  
ent at; intērest, it concerns, is of im-  
portance*  
intervallūm, -ī (n.), *a space*  
intrā (w. acc.), *within*  
invēnīō, -īrē, *invēnī, inventūm,  
to find (out), invent, to devise*  
invīdēō, -ērē, *invīdī, invīsūm, to  
envy*  
invīdīlā, -ae (f.), *envy*  
invītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to invite*  
ipsē, -ā, -ūm, *himself, herself, itself*  
irascōr, -ī, -ītūs sūm, *to groan*  
angry  
Is, ēs, Id, *that; he, she, it; ēs, -ōrūm  
(pl. n.), those things*  
Itā, *thus, so*  
Itāllā, -ae (f.), *Italy*  
Itēr, ItInērīs (n.), *a journey*  
Itērūm, *a second time, again*

**J.**

jācīō, -ērē, jēcī, jactūm, *to throw,  
cast*  
jācīlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to throw  
the javelin*  
jām, *already*  
jamdūdūm, *a long time*  
jōcūs, -ī (m.), *a jest, joke; pl. jōcī,  
-ōrūm (m.) & jōcā, -ōrūm (n.),  
jokes*

jūdēð, -ērē, jussī, jussūm, to order  
 jūcundē, pleasantly, deliciously  
 jūcundūs, -ā, -ūm, agreeable  
 jūdex, -icis (m.), a judge  
 jūdicūm, -ī (n.), a court; jūdicūm  
 cāpīls, a trial for life  
 jūdicō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to judge  
 Jūlīūs, -ī (m.), Julius [join  
 jungō, -ērē, junxī, junctūm, to  
 jūrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to smear;  
 jūrātūs, -ā, -ūm, having scorn  
 jūs, jūris (u.), right, law; jūs cīvīlē,  
 civil law; jūrē, justly  
 jussū, by order  
 justīlā, -ae (f.), justice  
 justūs, -ā, -ūm, just, regular  
 jūvēnlīs (without n.), young  
 jūvō, -ārē, jūvī, jūtūm, to assist,  
 help  
 juxtā (w. acc.), near to, beside

L.

lābōr, -ōrīs (m.), labor  
 lābōr, -ī, lapsūs sūm, to glide  
 lābōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to work  
 lāc, lactīs (n.), milk  
 Lācēdaemōnlīs, -ī (m.), a Lacedaemonian  
 lācessō, -ērē, lācessīvī, lācessī-  
 tūm, to excite, provoke  
 lācrīmā, -ae } (f.), a tear  
 lācrīmā, -ae } (f.), a tear  
 lācūs, -ūs (m.), a lake  
 lambō, -ērē, lambī, (lambītūm),  
 to lick  
 Lātīnūs, -ā, -ūm, Latin  
 lātō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to bark  
 lātūs, -ā, -ūm, broad, wide  
 laudō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
 praise  
 laus, -dis (f.), praise  
 lāvō, -ārē, lāvī, lāvātūm, (lau-  
 tūm, lōtūm), to wash  
 lēgātūs, -ī (m.), an ambassador  
 lēgō, -ērē, lēgi, lectūm, to read  
 lēpō, -ōrīs (m.), a lion  
 lēpūs, -ōrīs (m.), a hare  
 lēvīs, -ē, light

lēvō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to lessen,  
 relieve  
 lex, lēglīs (f.), a law  
 lībentēr, willingly  
 lībēr, -rī (m.), a book; lībēr gram-  
 mātīcūs, a grammar  
 lībērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), children  
 lībērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to (sel)  
 free, release  
 libertās, -ātīs (f.), liberty, freedom  
 līcēð, -ērē, -ūl, -lītūm, to be for  
 sale  
 līcēðr, -ērī, -lītūs sūm, to bid  
 līcēt, though, suppose, whereas  
 līcēt, -ērē, -ūl, it is allowed  
 līgō, -ōnīs (m.), a mattock  
 lingua, -ae (f.), the tongue, a language;  
 vitium linguae, a defect of speech  
 linquō, -ērē, liquī, (no sup.), to leave  
 littērā, -ae (f.), a letter (of the alpha-  
 bet); littērāe, -ārūm (pl. f.), an  
 epistle  
 lōcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to let  
 lōcūs, -ī (m.), a place; pl. lōcī,  
 -ōrūm (m.), passages in books;  
 lōcā, -ōrūm (n.), places  
 longinquitās, -ātīs (f.), length  
 longūs, -ā, -ūm, long  
 lōquōr, -ī, lōcūtūs sūm, to speak  
 lūcō, -ērē, luxī, (no sup.), to shine  
 luctūs, -ūs (m.), grief  
 lūdō, -ērē, lūsī, lūsūm, to play  
 lūgō, -ērē, luxī, (no sup.), to mourn  
 lūmēn, -īnīs (n.), light  
 lūnā, -ae (f.), the moon  
 lūð, -ērē, lūl, lūlītūm, to pay,  
 atone for  
 lūð, -ērē, lūl, lūlītūm, to wash  
 lūpūs, -ī (m.), a wolf  
 luscīnlā, -ae (f.), a nightingale  
 lux, lūcīs (f.), light  
 luxūrlā, -ae } (f.), luxury  
 luxūrlēs, -ēl } (f.), luxury  
 Lȳcūrgūs, -ī (m.), Lycurgus, the law-  
 giver of the Spartans

M.

Mācēdō, -ōnīs (m.), a Macedonian  
 maerōr, -ōrīs (m.), sorrow  
 māglīs, more

mágistr̄, -ri (n.), a teacher, master  
 mágistr̄a, -ae (f.), a teacher, master  
 mágistr̄us, -ūs (n.), a magistrate  
 magnēs, -ētis (n.), a magnet  
 magni, highly  
 magnificus, -ā, -ūm. splendid  
 magnopēt, greatly  
 magnus, -ā, -ūm. great, large, big  
 Máḡo, -ōnis (n.), Mago  
 mājor, -ūs, greater; mājor nāt̄a,  
     older; mājorēs, -ūm (pl. n.), the  
     ancestors  
 mālikō, -ēr̄e, -dixi, -dictūm.  
     to curse  
 mālō, māllē. mālūi, (no sup.), to be  
     more willing, prefer, have rather  
 mālūm, -ī (n.), an evil  
 mālūs, -ā, -ūm. bad  
 mandō, -ēr̄e, mandī, mansūm. to  
     chew [ing]  
 mān̄ (n. indecl.), morning; in the morn-  
 mānēō, -ēr̄e, mansī, mansūm.  
     to stay, remain  
 mānūs, -ūs (f.), the hand  
 Marcellus, -ī (m.), Marcellus  
 mārē, -īs (n.), the sea, ocean  
 mārlīmūs, -ā, -ūm. sea-, naval  
 Mārīus, -ī (m.), Marius, seven times  
     consul  
 māt̄er, -rīs (f.), mother  
 māt̄erlēs, -ēl (f.), mather  
 māt̄urūs, -ā, -ūm, ripe  
 māt̄urescō, -ēr̄e, māt̄urūl, (no sup.),  
     to ripen  
 maxīmē, most  
 maxīmūs, -ā, -ūm, greatest  
 mēdēōr, -ērl, (no perf.), to cure, heal  
 Mēdīa, -ae (f.), Media  
 mēdīclā, -ae (f.), medicine  
 mēdīcūs, -ī (m.), a physician  
 mēll, mellis (n.), honey  
 mēmīnīl, mēmīnīss, to remember  
 mēmōr, -īs, mindful  
 mēmōrlā, -ae (f.), memory  
 mendacīmū, -ī (n.), a falsehood, lying  
 mensīm, -ī (m.), a month  
 mercatōr, -ōris (m.), a merchant  
 mercatūs, -ūs (m.), a market  
 mērōr, -ērl, -ētūs sūm, to buy  
 mērōr, -ōrl, -ītūs sūm, to deserve

mērō. -ēr̄e, mērī, mērūm, to  
     rip [ing]  
 mērīdēs, -ēl (n.), midday, noon  
 mērī, -ēs (f.), mire  
 mērōr, -īr̄e, mērūs sūm, to measure  
 mērō, -ēr̄e, mērūl, mērūm, to  
     measure  
 mētō, -ēr̄e, mētūl, (no sup.), to fear  
 mētūs, -ūs (n.), fear  
 mētū, -ā, -ūm, my  
 mētō, -ēr̄e, mētūl, (no sup.), to shine  
 mētō, -ēr̄e, -āvī, -ātūm, to mi-  
     grate, remove  
 mētēs, -ītīs (m.), a soldier  
 mēlk, a thousand; mēlk, thousands  
 Mētēdēs, -īs (m.), Mētēdēs  
 mētōr, -ūs, less, smaller  
 mētō, -ēr̄e, mētūl, mētūm. to  
     lessen  
 mētūs (adv.), less  
 mērīfīcūs, -ā, -ūm  
 mērūs, -ā, -ūm { wonderful  
 mēsēō, -ēr̄e, mēsēl, mixtūm &  
     mēstūm. to mix, mingle  
 mēsēr, -ā, -ūm, wretched  
 mēsērōr, -ērl, mēsērūtūs & mēsē-  
     tūs sūm, to have pity  
 mēsērēl, il excites pity; mēsērērē, mē-  
     sērētūm & mēsērētūm est  
 mētō, -ēr̄e, mēsī, mēsūm, to send  
 mēdestīlā, -ae (f.), modesty  
 mēdō, now, only, if only; mēdō nē, pro-  
     vided only not  
 mēdūs, -ī (m.), manner; nullo modo,  
     in no manner  
 mēlestūs, -ā, -ūm, troublesome, irk-  
     some  
 mōllīō, -īr̄e, -īvī, -ītūm, to as-  
     suage  
 mōllīs, -ē, soft, gentle  
 mōlō, -ēr̄e, mōlūl, mōlītūm, to  
     grind  
 mōnēō, -ēr̄e, -ūl, -ītūm, to ad-  
     rise, warn  
 mons, -tīs (m.), a mountain, mount  
 mōrbūs, -ī (m.), a disease  
 mōrdēō, -ēr̄e, mōrdī, mōrūm,  
     to bite  
 mōrōr, -ī, mōrūs sūm, to die  
 mōrō, -tīs (f.), death

mortāls, -ēs, mortal  
 mortūs, -ā, -ūm, dead  
 mōvēs, -ērē, mōvī, mōtūm, to move  
 mulcēs, -ērē, mulsī, mulsūm, to soothe  
 mulgēs, -ērē, mulsī, mulsūm, to milk  
 mūlēr, -īs, (f.), a woman  
 multitūdō, -īnīs (f.), a multitude; magnā multitūdō, a very great number  
 multō, much, far  
 multūs, -ā, -ūm, much, many; multa, much  
 Mummiūs, -ī (m.), Mummius  
 mundūs, -ī (m.), the world  
 munūs, -ērīs (n.), an office  
 mūrūs, -ī (m.), a wall  
 mūs, mūrīs (m.), a mouse  
 muscā, -ae (f.), a fly [change  
 mūtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
 mūtūs, -ā, -ūm, mute, dumb  
 mūtūs, -ā, -ūm, borrowed; mūtūlūm  
 sūmērē, to borrow

## N.

nām, for  
 nanciseōr, -ī, nactūs & nanctūs  
 sūm, to get  
 narrātō, -ōnīs (f.), a narrative  
 narrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to relate  
 nascōr, -ī, nātūs sūm, to be born  
 nātālīs, - (m.), a birthday  
 nātō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to swim  
 nātū, by birth; mājōr nātū, older; mānōr  
 nātū, younger; mājōrēs nātū, one's  
 elders  
 nātūrā, -ae (f.), nature  
 nātūs, -ā, -ūm, born; antē, post  
 Christūm nātūm, before, after Christ  
 nāvālīs, -ēs, naval  
 nāvīgātō, -ōnīs (f.), navigation  
 nāvīs, - (f.), a ship  
 nē, not; 'hat not, lest; granted that not;  
 -nē (interrog. part.), whether, if  
 nēc, and not, nor; nēc. nēc, neither.. nor  
 nēcessārīs, -ā, -ūm, necessary  
 nēcessē est, it must needs  
 nechē, or not

nēctō, -ērē, nexī & nexūl, ne-  
 xūm, to tie  
 nēfās (n. indecl.), wrong, forbidden  
 neglēgens, -tīs, careless  
 neglēgō, -ērē, neglexī, neglectūm  
 to neglect. Written also: neglērē  
 nēgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to deny  
 nēgōtīlūm, -ī (n.), affair, business,  
 occupation  
 nēmō, -īnīs (m.), nobody, no one  
 nōdō, -ērē, nēvī, nētūm, to spin  
 nēquē, and not; nēquē.. nēquē, neither..  
 nor  
 nescīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, not to  
 know  
 nescīlūs, -ā, -ūm, ignorant  
 neutēr, -rā, -rūm, neither of the two  
 nīlīl, nothing; nīlīl nīlīl, nothing but  
 Nīlūs, -ī (m.), the river Nile  
 nīmīlūs, -ā, -ūm, too much, too great  
 ningō, -ērē, nīxī, (no sup.), to snow  
 nīlīl, but  
 nītōr, -ī, nīsūs & nīxūs sūm, to  
 stay one's self on  
 nīx, nīvīs (f.), snow  
 nōbīlīs, -ēs, noble  
 nōcēō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to do  
 harm, hurt  
 noctū, at night  
 nocturnūs, -ā, -ūm, nighly; tem-  
 pūs nocturnūm, night-time  
 nōlō, nōllē, nōlīlī, (no sup.), to be  
 unwilling, not to wish  
 nōmēn, -īnīs (n.), a name  
 nōmīnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
 call, name  
 nōn, not, no  
 nōuāgintā, ninety  
 nondūm, not yet  
 nōnnē (interrog. part.), not, if not  
 nōnnīlī, only  
 nonnullī, -ae, -ā, some  
 nonnumquām, sometimes  
 nōscō, -ērē, nōvī, nōtūm, to learn  
 to know  
 nōtēr, -rā, -rūm, our  
 nōtūs, -ā, -ūm, known  
 nōvācūlā, -ae (f.), a razor  
 nox, noctīs (f.), the night  
 noxīlūs, -ā, -ūm, noxious, hurtful

nūblūs, -ā, -ūm, *cloudy*  
 nūbō, -ērē, *nupsī*, *nuptūm*, *to marry (of the woman)*  
 nūdūs, -ā, -ūm, *naked*  
 nullūs, -ā, -ūm, *no, none, not any, not one*  
 nūm (interrog. part.), *whether, if*  
 Nūmā, -ae (m.), *Numa, second king of Rome*  
 Nūmantīa, -ae (f.), *the city of Numantia*  
 nūmērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to count*  
 nūmērūs, -ī (m.), *a number*  
 Nūmītōr, -ōrīs (m.), *Numitor, king of Alba*  
 numquām or nunquām, *never*  
 nunc, *now*  
 nundīnae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *market-day*  
 nunquām, *never*  
 nuntīō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to bring word*  
 nuptīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *a wedding*  
 nusquām, *nowhere*

### O.

o, O ! oh  
 ōb (w. acc.), *on account of*  
 obdormīcō, -ērē, *obdormīvī*, *ob-dormītūm, to go to sleep*  
 obliviscōr, -ī, *oblitūs sūm, to forget*  
 ōboedīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to obey*  
 obscūrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to obscure, eclipse*  
 obsīdēō, -ērē, *obsēdī*, *obsessūm, to besiege*  
 obtrectō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to decry*  
 occīdō, -ērē, *occīdī*, *occāsūm, to set*  
 occīlō, -ērē, *occīlūi*, *occultūm, to conceal*  
 ōcēanūs, -ī (m.), *the ocean*  
 Octāvīa, -ae (f.), *Octavia*  
 octō, *eight*  
 octōgīntā, *eighty*  
 ōcūlūs, -ī (m.), *the eye*  
 ōdī, *ōdissē, to hate*  
 ōdīsūs, -ā, -ūm, *hateful*

offīcīō, -ērē, *offīcī*, *offīctūm, to hinder*  
 offīcīūm, -ī (n.), *a duty*  
 ūlīm, *in former times, formerly*  
 omnīs, -ē, *all, every; omnīā, -īūm (pl. n.), all things, every thing; omnīū sūs, all one's property*  
 ūnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a burden, load*  
 ūpērōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to work, be busy*  
 ūportēt, *it is needful, ought*  
 oppērīōr, -īrī, *opportūs sūm, to await*  
 oppugnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to besiege*  
 optābīlīs, -ē, *desirable*  
 optīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *best*  
 ūpūs, -ērīs (n.), *a work; ūpērā (pl. n.), military works; ūpūs est, there is need*  
 ūrācūlūm, -ī (n.), *an oracle*  
 ūrātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *an orator*  
 orbīs, - (m.), *a circle; orbīs terrārūm, the world*  
 orbō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to deprive*  
 ordīōr, -īrī, *orsūs sūm, to begin*  
 ūrlēns, -tīs (m.), *the east*  
 ūrlōr, -īrī, *ortūs sūm, to rise, arise*  
 ornō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to adorn*  
 ūrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to pray*  
 ūs, ūrīs (n.), *the mouth*  
 ūs, ūssīs (n.), *a bone*  
 ūvīs, - (f.), *a sheep*  
 ūvūm, -ī (n.), *an egg*

### P.

pācīscōr, -ī, *pactūs sūm, to strike a bargain*  
 paenītēt, *it causes sorrow; paenītūlīt, paenītērē*. Written also: poenītēt  
 Pālātīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *Palatine*  
 pandō, -ērē, *pandī, passūm, to spread*  
 pangō, -ērē, *panxī, panctūm, to strike, drive*  
 pangō, -ērē, *pēpīgī, pactūm, to bargain*  
 pār, pārlī, *equal; a match for*  
 pārātūs, -ā, -ūm, *ready*

parcō, -ērē, pēpercī, parsūm, to  
 spare  
 pārens, -tīs (m. & f.), a parent  
 pārēdō, -ērē, -ūlī, -ltūm, to obey  
 pārīdō, -ērē, pēpērī, partūm, to  
 bring forth; ova parēre, to lay eggs  
 pārlēt, together  
 pārō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to pre-  
 pare for, get  
 pārricidlūm, -ī (n.), parricide  
 pārs, -tīs (f.), a part  
 pārsimōnlā, -ae (f.), frugality  
 pārīceps, -īplīs, sharing, partaker of  
 pārlīm, not very  
 pārvūs, -ā, -ūm, little, small  
 pāscō, -ērē, pāvī, pastūm, to  
 graze, feed  
 pāscōr, -ī, pastūs sūm, to feed  
 passūs, -ūs (m.), a pace; millē pas-  
 sūm, a mile  
 pastōr, -ōrīs (m.), a shepherd  
 pātēfēcō, -ērē, pātēfēcī, pātēfac-  
 tūm, to open  
 pātēr, -rīs (m.), a father  
 pāterfāmīlīa, pātrīsfāmīlīas (m.),  
 the father of a family  
 patientēr, patiently  
 patientlā, -ae (f.), patience  
 pātiōr, -ī, passūs sūm, to suffer  
 pātrīlā, -ae (f.), one's country, one's  
 native land, home  
 pātrōnūs, -ī (m.), a protector  
 paucī, -ae, -ā, few, a few; paucā,  
 -ōrūm (pl. n.), little  
 paulō, little  
 paupēr, -īs, poor  
 paupertās, -ātīs (f.), poverty  
 pāvēdō, -ērē, pāvī, (no sup.), to quake  
 for fear  
 pāvō, -ōnīs (m.), a pea-cock  
 pāix, -cīs (f.), peace  
 pectō, -ērē, pexī, pexūm, to comb  
 pēounlā, -ae (f.), money  
 pēdēs, -ltīs (m.), a foot-soldier  
 pellīs, - (f.), a skin  
 pellō, -ērē, pēpēlī, pulsūm, to  
 drive away  
 pendō, -ērē, pēpendī, pensūm,  
 to hang [weigh]  
 pendō, -ērē, pēpendī, pensūm, to

pēnēs (w. acc.), in the power of, in the  
 hands of  
 pēr (w. acc.), through, for, by, during  
 Perdiccās, -ae (m.), Perdiccas  
 perdō, -ērē, perdīdī, perdītūm,  
 to lose, ruin  
 pērēgrinūs, -ī (m.), a stranger  
 perfrōr, -ī, perfructūs sūm, to enjoy  
 fully  
 perfungōr, -ī, perfunctūs sūm, to  
 fulfil  
 Pergāmūm, -ī (n.), Pergamum  
 Pērīclēs, -īs (m.), Pericles  
 pērīclīlūmī, -ī (n.), dīnger  
 pēritūs, -ā, -ūm, skillful; pēritōr,  
 a better judge  
 perpētūō, constantly  
 perpētūs, -ā, -ūm, constant  
 Persā, -ae (m.), a Persian  
 pērvēnīd, -īrē, pērvēnī, pērvēntūm,  
 to reach  
 pēs, pēdīs (m.), a foot  
 pessimūs, -ā, -ūm, worst  
 pētō, -ērē, pētīvī, pētītūm, to seek,  
 ask; pācēm pētērē, to sue for peace  
 Phīllipūs, -ī (m.), Philip, king of  
 Macedonia  
 Phoenix, -īcīs (m.), a Phenician  
 pictōr, -ōrīs (m.), a painter  
 pīgēt, it grieves, it disgusts; pīgērē,  
 pīgēt or pīgētūm est  
 pīgrīlā, -ae (f.), laziness  
 pīlā, -ae (f.), a ball (for playing)  
 pīlūs, -ī (m.), a hair  
 pingō, -ērē, pīnxī, pictūm, to paint  
 pinsō, -ērē, pinsūl & pinsī, pinsī-  
 tūm, to pound, grind  
 pīrūm, -ī (n.), a pear  
 piscīs, - (m.), a fish  
 plānē, perfectly  
 plangō, -ērē, planxī, planctūm,  
 to beat, lament  
 plantā, -ae (f.), a plant  
 plātēlā, (f.), a street  
 Platō, -ōnīs (m.), Plato, a famous  
 Greek philosopher  
 plaudō, -ērē, plausī, plausūm, to  
 applaud  
 plēbēs, -ēlī (f.), the common people,  
 plēbs, -īs } (f.), populace

pletō, -ērō, (no perf. & sup.) to beat  
 plenūs, -ā, -ūm, full  
 plērīquē, plērāeque, plērāquē, very  
 many, most  
 plēramquē, commonly  
 plūmā, -ae (f.), a feather  
 plūō, -ērō, plūi, (no sup.), to rain  
 plūrīmūs, -ā, -ūm, most; plūrīmō  
 (prētīō), at a very high price  
 plūs, plūrlīs, more; plūrēs, -ā or -iā  
 (pl.), many, several<sub>1</sub> (opposed to  
 ūnūs); plūrlīs, dearer  
 plūvīlā, -ae (f.), rain  
 pōtā, -ae (m.), a poet  
 pōmā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), fruit  
 Pompējūs, -i (m.), Pompey  
 pondō (n. indecl.), in weight, pounds  
 pōnē (w. acc.), behind [place  
 pōnō, -ērō, pōsūl, pōsītūm, to  
 Pontīcūs, -ā, -ūm, Pontic  
 pōpūlūs, -i (m.), a people, nation  
 portā, -ae (f.), a gate  
 portō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, to carry  
 poscō, -ērō, pōposcī, (no sup.), to  
 demand, to ask  
 possūm, possē, pōtūl, to be able, can  
 post (w. acc.), behind, after  
 postquām, after  
 postrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, last  
 postūlō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
 require  
 pōtīōr, -īrī, -ītūs sūm, to make  
 one's self master of  
 pōtō, -ārō, pōtāvī, pōtūm, to  
 drink; pōtūs, -ā, -ūm, that has  
 drunk  
 prae (w. abl.), before, for, in compar-  
 ison with  
 praebēō, -ērō, -ūl, -ītūm, to af-  
 ford, give; sē praebērō, to show one's  
 self  
 praeceptūm, -i (n.), a precept  
 praeclīpē, principally, especially  
 praeſērō, -rō, practūlī, praelātūm,  
 to carry before  
 praestō, -ārō, praestītī, (no sup.), to  
 afford; sē praestārō, to show one's self  
 praetēr (w. acc.), past  
 praetērō, -irō, praetērīlī, praetērī-  
 tūm, to pass by

prandēō, -ērō, prandī, pransūm,  
 to breakfast; pransūs, -ā, -ūm,  
 having breakfasted  
 prātūm, -i (n.), a meadow  
 prāvūs, -ā, -ūm, wicked  
 prēcēs, -ūm (pl. f.), prayers  
 prēhendō, -ērō, prēhendī, prēhen-  
 sūm, to seize  
 prēmō, -ērō, pressī, pressūm, to  
 press; vestigīlā prēmērē, to walk in the  
 footsteps  
 prētīūm, -i (n.), a price  
 priūs, -ā, -ūm, the first  
 princīpūm, -i (n.), beginning  
 privō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, to de-  
 prive  
 prō (w. abl.), for  
 prōboscīs, -īdīs (f.), the trunk of an  
 elephant  
 prōbūs, -ā, -ūm, upright, virtuous  
 prōdīlīō, -ōnīs (f.), treason  
 proellōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to fight  
 prosanūs, -ā, -ūm, profane  
 prōfīcīsērō, -i, prōfēctūs sūm, to  
 set out  
 prōfīgīō, -ērō, prōfīgī, (no sup.), to  
 flee  
 prōfundō, -ērō, prōfūdī, prōfūsūm,  
 to give up  
 prōindē āc sī or quāsl, as if  
 prōmō, -ērō, prompsī, promp-  
 tūm, to take out  
 prōpē (w. acc.), near  
 prōpīūs, -ā, -ūm, own, character-  
 istic; prōpīūm est, it is the mark  
 proptēr (w. acc.), on account of, in  
 consequence of; close by  
 prōsūm, prōdēsē, prōfūl, to be useful,  
 to do good, to benefit  
 prōvīdentīlā, -ae (f.), providence  
 prōvincīlā, -ae (f.), province  
 proxīmūs, -ā, -ūm, nearest, next;  
 proxīmūs bōnīs, next best  
 prūdens, -tīs, prudent  
 pūblicūs, -ā, -ūm, public  
 pūdēt, il shames; pūdērō, pūdūlīt  
 or pūdītūm est  
 pūellā, -ae (f.), a girl  
 pūrē, -i (m.), a boy [fight  
 pugnō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, to

pułchōr, -rā, -rūm, *beautiful, hand-some*  
 pūmēx, -icīs (m.), *a pumice-stone*  
 pungō, -ērō, pūpūgī, *punctūm, to pierce, & ting*  
 pūnō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, *to pun-ish*  
 pūrūs, -ā, -ūm, *pure*  
 pūtō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to think, believe, consider*  
 Pýthágōrās, -ae (m.), *Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher*

quinquē, *five*  
 quīs, quīd, *who, what?*  
 quisquē, quaequē, quidquē, quodquē, *each one, every one, any one*  
 quōd (w. compar.), *the; quōd. .ēō, the..the*  
 quōd, *that, in order that, so that*  
 quōd, *because, that*  
 quōmīnōs, *that not*  
 quōdquē, *also, too*  
 quōt, *how many?*  
 quōtannīs, *every year*

## R.

quādrāgēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the fortieth*  
 quādrāgīntā, *forty*  
 quādrōpēs, -ēdīs (m.), *a four-footed animal, quadruped*  
 quaerō, -ērō, quaeīvī, quaeītūm, *to ask, to seek (after, for), desire; quaerītār, the question is*  
 quaeītō, -ēnīs (f.), *a question*  
 quām, *how, than*  
 quām dīū, *how long?*  
 quamquām, *although, however (much)*  
 quantūm, *how much? as much as*  
 quantumvīs, *however much*  
 quantūs, -ā, -ūm, *how great?*  
 quartūs, -ā, -ūm, *the fourth*  
 quāsī, *as, as if*  
 quātīō, -ērō, *(no perf. & sup.), to shake*  
 quattūr, *four*  
 -quē (to be appended to the word), *and*  
 quētōr, -ī, questūs sūm, *to com-plain*  
 quī, quae, quōd, *who, which, that; qui, he who*  
 quīlā, *because*  
 quidām, quaeđām, quiddām, quoddām, *some one, a certain one, a kind of*  
 quidēm, *indeed*  
 quiescō, -ērō, quēvī, quētūm, *to rest, repose*  
 quīlbēt, quaelibēt, quidlibēt, quodlibēt, *any one, every one, any thing you please*  
 quīn, *that not, but that, but that not*  
 quīnquāgēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the fiftieth*

rādīūs, -ī (m.), *a ray*  
 rādō, -ērō, rāsī, rāsūm, *to scrape*  
 rāpīō, -ērō, rāpūl, rāptūm, *to snatch away*  
 rārō, *seldom*  
 rārūs, -ā, -ūm, *rare*  
 Rēā Silvīa (-ae, -ae) f., *Rea Silvia*  
 rēcordōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to re-member*  
 rēcrētīō, -ēnīs (f.), *recreation*  
 rectōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a master, ruler*  
 reddō, -ērō, reddīdī, reddītūm, *to restore, to make*  
 rēdēbō, -irō, rēdīlī, rēdītūm, *to return*  
 rēdīmō, -ērō, rēdēmī, rēdēmptūm, *to buy, redeem*  
 rēdūndō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to abound*  
 rēfert, *it concerns, matters*  
 rēgīnā, -ae (f.), *a queen*  
 regnō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to reign*  
 regnūm, -ī (n.), *a kingdom*  
 rēgō, -ērō, rexī, rectūm, *to rule, govern*  
 rēlīgīō, -ēnīs (f.), *an oath*  
 rēlinquō, -ērō, rēliquī, rēlictūm, *to quit, leave (behind)*  
 rēmēdīūm, -ī (n.), *a remedy* [ber  
 rēmīniscōr, -ī, *(no perf.), to remem-ber*  
 Rēmūs, -ī (m.), *Remus, the brother of Romulus*  
 rēōr, -ērī, rātūs sūm, *to think*  
 rēpērīō, -irō, reppērī, rēpertūm, *to find*  
 rēpō, -ērō, repī, reptūm, *to creep, crawl*

rēprēhendō, -ērē, rēprēhendī, rēprēhensūm, *to find fault with*  
 rēquiescō, -ērē, rēquīēvī, requīētūm, *to rest, repose*  
 rēs, rēi (f.), *a thing, matter; rēs pūblicā, the commonwealth, state, republic; res vera, reality; res familiāris, property; res militāris, military affairs*  
 rētē, -īs (n.), *a net*  
 rēus, -ī (m.), *the defendant; rēūm fācērē, to summon*  
 rēvertōr, -ī, rēvertī (active), *to turn back*  
 rēvīisco, -ērē, rēvīxī, rēvictūm, *to come to life again*  
 rēvōdō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to recall*  
 rex, rēgīs (m.), *a king*  
 Rhēnūs, -ī (m.), *the Rhine*  
 rīdō, -ērē, rīsī, rīsūm, *to laugh*  
 rīpā, -ae (f.), *the bank (of a stream)*  
 rōdō, -ērē, rōsī, rōsūm, *o gnaw, slander*  
 rōgō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to ask, beg*  
 Rōmā, -ae (f.), *Rome*  
 Rōmānūs, -ā, -ūm, *Roman*  
 Rōmūlūs, -ī (m.), *Romulus*  
 Roscīus, -ī (m.), *Roscius*  
 rostrūm, -ī (n.), *a beak; pl. rostrā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), a speaker's platform*  
 rōtundūs, -ā, -ūm, *round*  
 rumpō, -ērē, rūpī, ruptūm, *to break*  
 rūō, -ērē, rūī, rūtūm, *to rush (forth)*  
 rūs, rūrls (n.), *the country, a farm, a field; rūrl, in the country; rūrē, from the country; rūs, into the country*  
 rustīcūs, -ā, -ūm, *country.*

**S.**

sacēr, -rā, -rūm, *sacred, holy*  
 saecūlūm, -ī (n.), *a generation*  
 saepē, *often, frequently; saepīlūs, oftenest*  
 saepīō, -irē, saepsī, saeptūm, *to fence in, inclose* [tum  
 Sāguntūm, -ī (n.), *the city of Saguntum*

sāl, sālīs (m.), *salt; pl. sālēs, -īm, witty sayings*  
 Sālāmīs, -īnīs (f.), *the island of Salamis (acc. Sālāminā)*  
 sālō, -irē, salūī, saltūm, *to leap*  
 sālūbēr, -rīs, -rē, *salubrious*  
 sālūtārīs, -ē, *beneficial*  
 salvē, *hail*  
 sancīō, -irē, sanxī, sanctūm & sancitūm, *to sanction*  
 sanguīs, -īnīs (m.), *blood*  
 sānō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to heal*  
 sāplēns, -tīs, *wise; (m.), a wise man*  
 sāplēntēr, *wisely*  
 sāplēntīā, -ae (f.), *wisdom*  
 sāpīō, -ērē, sāpīvī & sāpūl, (no sup.), *to be wise*  
 sarcīō, -irē, sarsī, sartūm, *to mend*  
 sātīō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to satiate*  
 sātīs, *enough*  
 Sātūrūs, -ī (m.), *Saturn; Sātūrūstellā, the planet Saturn*  
 scābō, -ērē, -ī, (no sup.), *to scratch*  
 scalpō, -ērē, scalpsī, sculptūm, *to carve*  
 scandō, -ērē, scandī, scansūm, *to climb*  
 scēlūs, -ērīs (n.), *a crime*  
 schōlā, -ae (f.), *a school*  
 scēlītā, -ae (f.), *a science, knowledge*  
 scindō, -ērē, scīdī, scissūm, *to cut*  
 sciō, -irē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to know*  
 Scipiō, -ōnīs (m.), *Scipio, a Roman noble name* [write  
 scribō, -ērē, scriptī, scriptūm, *to write*  
 scriptōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a writer*  
 sculpō, -ērē, sculpsī, sculptūm, *to chisel*  
 sēcō, -ārē, sēcūlī, sectūm, *to cut*  
 sēcundūm (w. acc.), *according to*  
 sēcundūs, -ā, -ūm, *the second*  
 sēd, *but*  
 sēdēcīm, *sixteen*  
 sēdērō, -ērē, sēdī, sessūm, *to sit*  
 sēgēs, -ētīs (f.), *a crop*  
 segnītā, -ae { (f.), *lothfulness*  
 segnītēs, -ēl { (f.), *lothfulness*  
 sējungō, -ērē, sējunxī, sējunctūm, *to separate*

sēmēl, once  
sēmpēr, always, ever  
sēnātūs, -ūs (m.), the senate  
sēnectūs, -ūtis (f.), old age  
sēnēscō, -ērē, sēnūl, (no sup.), to grow old  
sēnēx, -īs (m.), an old man  
sēntiā, -ae (f.), a sentence; opinion, sentiment; omnūlum jūdīlūm sēntiā, the unanimous decision of the judges  
sēntīlō, -īrē, sēnsī, sēnsūm, to perceive, feel  
sēpēlīlō, -īrē, sēpēlīvī, sēpultūm, to bury  
sēptēm, seven  
sēptēntrīlō, -ōnīs (m.), the north  
sēptingētēlūmūs, -ā, -ūm, the seven hundredth  
sēpulchrūm, -ī } (n.), a grace  
sēpulcrūm, -ī } (n.), a grace  
sēpultūrā, -ae (f.), a burial  
sēquōr, -ī, sēcūtūs sūm, to follow  
sērlīs, later  
sērlūs, -ā, -ūm, serious  
sērmō, -ōnīs (m.), a talk  
sērō, -ērē, sērūl, sertūm, to join  
sērō, -ērē, sēvī, sātūm, to sow, plant  
sērpō, -ērē, sēpēsī, sēptūm, to creep (of animals)  
sērūs, -ā, -ūm, too late  
sērvitūs, -ūtis (f.), slavery, servitude  
sērvūs, -ī (m.), a slave, servant  
sex, six; sexdēcim, sixteen  
sī, if, when  
sīc, in this manner, so  
Sicīlā, -ae (f.), Sicily  
sīcīt, like  
sīdō, -ērē, sēdī, (no sup.), to sit down  
sīlvā, -ae, (f.), a wood, forest  
sīmīlīs, -ī, like, similar  
sīmīl, together, at the same time  
sīmīlāc, sīmīlatquē, as soon as  
sīnē (w. abl.), without  
sīnō, -ērē, sīvī, sītūm, to let, suffer, permit  
sīstō, -ērē, sītīl, stātūm, to stop  
sītēns, -tīs, thirsty  
sōcītēs, -ātis (f.), society  
Sōcrātēs, -īs (m.), Socrates

sōl, -īs (m.), the sun  
sōlātīlūm, -ī (n.), a consolation  
sōlētō, -ērē, sōlītūs sūm, to be won!, accustomed, to use  
sōlītīlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to disturb  
sōlūs, -ā, -ūm, alone  
sōlvō, -ērē, solvī, sōlūtūm. to (dis)solve, free  
sōmūs, -ī (m.), sleep  
sōnō, -ārē, sōnūl, sōnītūm, to sound  
sōrōr, -ōrīs (f.), a sister  
sōrs, -tīs (f.), a lot  
sōrgō, -ērē, sparsī, sparsūm, to cast, sprinkle  
Spartānūs, -ī (m.), a Spartan  
sōcēlēs, -ēl (f.), appearance  
sēpētō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to view, to look to, at  
sēpēnō, -ērē, sprēvī, sprētūm, to despise  
sēpērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to hope for  
sōpēs, spēl (f.), hope [strip  
sōpōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to rob, sōpōndō, -ērē, spōpōndī, spon- sūm, to pledge  
sōpō, -ērē, spōl, spōtūm, to spit  
squāmā, -ae (f.), the scale (of a fish)  
stātīm, at once  
stātūlō, -ērē, stātūl, stātūtūm, to set, place  
stellā, -ae (f.), a star; Sātūnī stellā, the planet Saturn  
stērnō, -ērē, strāvī, strātūm, to strew  
stērnūlō, -ērē, sternūl, (no sup.), to sneeze  
stō, -ārē, stētī, stātūm, to stand, to cost  
strēpō, -ērē, strēpūl, strēpītūm, to make a noise  
stringō, -ērē, strinxi, strītūm, to bind  
strūlō, -ērē, struxī, strūtūm, to build  
stūdētō, -ērē, -ūl, (no sup.), to devote one's self, to study  
stūdītōsūs, -ā, -ūm, devoted to

stultūs, -ā, -ūm, foolish; stultūs, -ī (m.), a fool  
suādō, -ērō, suāsī, suāsūm, to advise  
sūb (w. acc.), under, toward; (w. abl.), under, below  
sūbō, -īrō, sūbīl, sūbītūm, to meet  
subīr (w. acc.), under, beneath  
suescō, -ērō, suēvī, suētūm, to become used  
sūgō, -ērō, sūxī, suctūm, to suck  
sūl, sūbī, sē, himself, herself, itself  
sūl, essē, fūl, to be; plurīs essē, to be of more account  
summūs, -ā, -ūm, utmost  
sūmō, -ērō, sumpsi, sumptūm, to take; mūtūm sūmērō, to borrow  
sumptūs, -ūs (m.), expense  
sūō, -ērō, sūl, sūtūm, to sew  
sūpēr (w. acc.), over, above, on top of; sūpēr (w. abl.), concerning  
supērbūs, -ā, -ūm, proud  
supērvācūs, -ā, -ūm, needless  
sūprā (w. acc.), above, more than, over  
sūlūs, -ā, -ūm, his, her, its, their (own); omnīs sūl, all one's property  
Syracūsae, -ārūm (pl. f.), Syracuse

T.

tacēō, -ērō, -ūl, -ītūm, to be silent, still  
taedēt, it wearies, tires; pertaesūm est, taedērō  
tām, so; tām.. quām, as well.. as  
tāmēn, however, nevertheless  
tāmetsī, although  
tamquām, as, as if  
tangō, -ērō, tēlīgī, tactūm, to touch  
tantūm, only, but (to be placed after the word to which it belongs)  
tantūs, -ā, -ūm, so great  
Tarquīnlūs, -ī (m.), Tarquin, king of the Romans; Tarquīnlī, -ōrūm, (pl. m.), the Tarquinians  
taurūs, -ī (m.), a bull  
tēgō, -ērō, texī, tectūm, to cover  
tēlūm, -ī (n.), a weapon  
tempūs, -ōrīs (n.), time; tempūs

anni, a season; tempūs nocturnūm, night-time; brevi tempōre, in a short time  
tendō, -ērō, tētēndī, tensūm, to spread  
tēnēbrae, -ārūm (pl. f.), darkness  
tēnō, -ērō, tēnūl, tentūm, to hold  
tēnūs, -ēs, thin  
tēnūs (w. abl.), as far as, up to  
tergō & tergō, -ērō & ērō, tersī, tersūm, to wipe  
tērō, -ērō, trīvī, tritūm, to rub, wear out.  
terrā, -ae (f.), the earth, land  
terrestrīs, -ēs, land  
tertīlūs, -ā, -ūm, the third  
testīs, - (m. & f.), a witness  
testōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to testify  
testōlō, -īnīs (f.), a tortoise  
Teutōnī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), the Teutons  
texō, -ērō, texūl, textūm, to weave  
Thēmīstōclēs, -īs (m.), Themistocles  
Tibērīs, - (m.), the Tiber  
Tibērīlūs, -ī (m.), Tiberius, a Roman name  
tīmēō, -ērō, -ūl, (no sup.), to fear  
tingō, -ērō, tinxi, tinctūm, to stain  
tollō, -ērō, sustūlī, sublatūm, to take up, to take away  
tondēō, -ērō, tōtōndī, tonsūm, to shear  
tōnō, -ārō, tōnūl, tōnītūm, to thunder  
torquēō, -ērō, torsī, tortūm, to torture  
torrēō, -ērō, torrūl, tostūm, to roast  
tōtūs, -ā, -ūm, whole, all  
trādō, -ērō, trādīdī, trādītūm, to deliver; trādītūm est, it is handed down, there is a tradition  
trāhō, -ērō, traxī, tractūm, to draw  
Trājānūs, -ī (m.), Trajan, a Roman emperor  
tranquillūs, -ā, -ūm, calm, tranquil  
trans (w. acc.), across  
transēō, -īrō, transīlī, transītūm, to cross  
transītūs, -ūs (m.), a passage

trécenti, -ā, -ae, three hundred  
 třemō, -ěrě, třemūl, (no sup.), to  
 tremble  
 třes, tr̄iā, three; tr̄iā, three things  
 tr̄iblō, -ěrě, tr̄ibūl, tr̄ibutūm, to  
 give, confer on  
 tr̄igintā, thirty  
 tr̄istis, -š, sad  
 tr̄iumphūs, -i (m.), a triumph  
 tr̄ochūs, -i (m.), a hoop  
 Tr̄ojā, -ae (f.), the city of Troy  
 tr̄udō, -ěrě, tr̄usī, tr̄usūm, to thrust  
 tū, thou, you  
 tuodō, -ěrě, tūtūdī, tūsūm, to  
 thump  
 turbidūs, -ā, -ūm, muddy  
 turgědō, -ěrě, tursī, (no sup.), to swell  
 turpis, -š, disgraceful  
 tūs, -ā, -ūm, thy, your  
 týpográphicūs, -ā, -ūm, of printing;  
 ars týpográphicā, the art of printing  
 týrannūs, -i (m.), a tyrant

U.

ūbī, where; ūbī, ūbī p̄ímūm, as soon as  
 ūbiquē, everywhere  
 ulciscōr, -i, ultūs sūm, to avenge  
 ultimūs, -ā, -ūm, last, furthest  
 ultrā (w. accus.), beyond  
 umbrā, -ae (f.), a shade, shadow  
 ungūlā, -ae (f.), a claw, hoof  
 ūnūs, -ā, -ūm, one; only  
 urbs, -is (f.), a city  
 urgědō, -ěrě, ursī, (no sup.), to urge  
 ūrō, -ěrě, ussī, ustūm, to burn  
 ūsūs, -ūs (m.). use  
 ūt, as; ūt (w. subj.), in order that, so  
 that; suppose, granted that; ūt nōn, so  
 that not; ūt p̄ímūm, as soon as  
 ūtīlīs, -š, useful  
 ūtīltās, -ātīs (f.), service  
 ūtōr, -i, ūsūs sūm, to use; pellibūs  
 ūtī, to wear skins  
 ūtrūm, whether; ūtrūm.. ţān, whether.. or  
 ūvā, -ae (f.), a grape

V.

vādō, -ěrě, (no perf. & sup.), to go  
 vālēdō, -ěrě, -ūi, -itūm, to be well  
 vāletudō, -inīs (f.), health

vāpūlō, -ěrě, -āvī, -ātūm, to be  
 flogged  
 vārlētās, -ātīs (f.), variety  
 vārūs, -ā, -ūm, various, different  
 vastō, -ěrě, -āvī, -ātūm, to de-  
 molish  
 vectigal, -ālīs (n.), income  
 vēhēmentēr, very loudly  
 vēhō, -ěrě, vexī, vectūm, to carry  
 Vēiī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), Vēiī  
 vēl, or, even  
 vellō, -ěrě, vellī (vulsi), vulsūm,  
 to pluck, pull  
 vēlūt sī, as if  
 vēnātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a hunter  
 vendō, vendīdī, vendītūm, -ěrě,  
 to sell  
 vēnēdō, -irě, vēnī, vēnītūm, to be  
 sold (vēnām-ěō, I go for sale)  
 vēnīō, -irě, vēnī, ventūm, to come  
 ventēr, -ris (m.), the belly  
 ventūrūs, -ā, -ūm, coming  
 vēr, vērīs (n.), spring  
 verbēr, -is (n.), a blow  
 verbūm, -i (n.), a word  
 vērē, truly  
 vergō, -ěrě, (no perf. & sup.), to verge  
 vērī sīmīlīs, -š, probable  
 vērītās, -ātīs (f.), truth  
 Verrēs, -is (m.), Verres  
 verrō, -ěrě, verrī, versūm, to sweep  
 versūs (w. acc. and following its case),  
 toward, -ward; ūrēlētēm versūs, to-  
 ward the east  
 vertō, -ěrě, vertī, versūm, to turn,  
 to interpret; in fugam vertēre, to put  
 to flight  
 vērūm, -i (n.), the truth  
 vērūs, -ā, -ūm, true, real; res vera,  
 reality  
 vescōr, -i, (no perf.), to feed, live  
 upon  
 Vespaſiānūs, -i (m.), Vespasian  
 vespērī, in the evening, at night  
 vestēr, -rā, -rūm, your  
 vestēs, -iūm (pl. f.), clothing  
 vestigīlūm, -i (n.), a footstep  
 vētō, -ěrě, vētūi, vētītūm, to for-  
 bid; prohibit  
 vētūs, -ěrīs, ancient, old

viā, -ae (f.), a road; street  
 victōr, -ōris (m.), { a conqueror  
 victrix, -icis (f.), { a conqueror  
 victōrī, -ae (f.), a victory  
 victūs, -ūs (m.), food  
 vīdēō, -ērē, vīdī, vīsūm, to see  
 vīdēōr, -ērl, vīsūs sūm, to seem,  
     appear  
 vīgīntī, twenty  
 vīllā, -ae (f.), a country-house  
 vincō, -irē, vīnxī, vīnctūm, to  
     bind  
 vincō, -ērē, vīcl, vīctūm, to con-  
     quer, overcome  
 vīnūm, -ī (n.), wine  
 vīlō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to break  
     (a law)  
 vīr, -ī (m.), a man  
 virgā, -ae (f.), a switch, a rod  
 Virginīā, -ae (f.), Virginia  
 virtūs, -ūtīs (f.), virtue  
 vis (without genit.) (f.), force, power,  
     violence; vīrēs, -ītūm (pl. f.), forces,  
     strength; magna vis, a great quantity  
 vīsō, -ērē, vīsī, (no sup.), to visit  
 vītā, -ae (f.), life  
 vītūm, -ī (n.), a vice, fault, defect

vītō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to avoid  
 vītūpērō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
     blame  
 vīvō, -ērē, vīxī, vīctūm, to live  
 vīvūs, -ā, -ūm, alive  
 vīx, hardly  
 vōcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to call,  
     name  
 vōlō, vellō, vōlūī, (no sup.), to be wil-  
     ling, wish, want  
 vōluptās, -ātīs (f.), pleasure  
 vōlvō, -ērē, vōlvī, vōlūtūm, to roll,  
     turn  
 vōmō, -ērē, vōmūī, vōmītūm, to  
     vomit  
 vōvēō, -ērē, vōvī, vōtūm, to vow  
 vox, vōcīs (f.), language  
 vulnūs, -ērīs (n.), a wound  
 vulpēs, -īs (f.), a fox

## X.

Xerxēs, -īs (m.), Xerxes, king of  
 Persia

## Z.

Zāmā, -ae (f.), Zama  
 Zeuxīs, - (m.), Zeuxis, a famous Gre-  
     cian painter

## 2. ENGLISH AND LATIN.

NOTE. For the principal parts of verbs and the inflection of nouns and pronouns, see the Latin and English Vocabulary.

### A.

<i>to be able, posse, quire; not to be able, nequiré</i>	<i>ago, abhinc</i>
<i>to abolish, abolere</i>	<i>to agree, congruere</i>
<i>to abound, abundare, affluere; redundare</i>	<i>agreeable, jucundus</i>
<i>about, circiter, circa, fere</i>	<i>it is agreed, constat</i>
<i>above (prep.), super, supra</i>	<i>aid, auxilium</i>
<i>abstinence, abstinentia</i>	<i>the air, aér</i>
<i>abundance, copia</i>	<i>Alexander, Alexander</i>
<i>abuse, abusus</i>	<i>Alexandria, Alexandria</i>
<i>to abuse, abuti</i>	<i>alive, vivus</i>
<i>acceptable, acceptus</i>	<i>all, totus, omnis; all one's property, omnia sua; all things, omnia</i>
<i>to accompany, comitari</i>	<i>it is allowed, licet</i>
<i>to accomplish, facessere</i>	<i>almost, fere</i>
<i>according to, secundum</i>	<i>alone, solus</i>
<i>on account of, ob, propter; to be of more account, pluris esse</i>	<i>already, jam</i>
<i>to accuse, accusare, arguere, incusare, insimulare</i>	<i>also, etiam, quoque</i>
<i>to accustom one's self, assuescere; to be accustomed, solere, assuescere, consuescere</i>	<i>although, etiamsi, etsi, tametsi, quamquam, quamvis</i>
<i>to acquire, acquirere</i>	<i>always, semper</i>
<i>to acquit, absolvere</i>	<i>an ambassador, legatus</i>
<i>across, trans</i>	<i>America, America</i>
<i>admiration, admiratio</i>	<i>among, inter, apud</i>
<i>to adorn, ornare, comere</i>	<i>Anaxagoras, Anaxagoras</i>
<i>adversity, res adversae</i>	<i>the ancestors, majores</i>
<i>to advise, monere, suadere</i>	<i>ancient, vetus, antiquus</i>
<i>Aeneas, Aeneas</i>	<i>and, et, ac, -que (appended); and not, nec, neque</i>
<i>an affair, res</i>	<i>an animal, animal</i>
<i>affection, caritas</i>	<i>to anoint, unguere</i>
<i>to afford, praebere, praestare</i>	<i>another, alias</i>
<i>Africa, Africa</i>	<i>an ant, formica</i>
<i>after, post; postquam</i>	<i>Anthony, Antonius</i>
<i>again, iterum</i>	<i>Antioch, Antiochia</i>
<i>against, adversus, adversum, contra</i>	<i>any one, any one you please, quivis, quilibet; any thing you please, quidlibet, quodlibet, quidvis, quodvis</i>
<i>an age, aetas</i>	<i>Apelles, Apelles</i>
<i>Agesilaus, Agesilans</i>	<i>to appear, videri</i>
	<i>appearance, species</i>
	<i>to applaud, plaudere</i>
	<i>to apply, applicare</i>
	<i>to appoint, designare</i>
	<i>to approach, appropinquare</i>
	<i>apt, aptus</i>

<i>Archias, Archias</i>	<i>to bake, coquere</i>
<i>Arganthonius, Arganthonius</i>	<i>baldness, calvitium</i>
<i>Argus, Argus</i>	<i>a ball (for playing), pila</i>
<i>Arion, Arion</i>	<i>the bank (of a stream), ripa</i>
<i>to arise, orīri</i>	<i>to strike a bargain, pacisci</i>
<i>Aristides, Aristides</i>	<i>to bark, latrare</i>
<i>an army, exercitus</i>	<i>a battle, the (line of) battle, aries</i>
<i>around, circum</i>	<i>to be, esse; to be in, inesse</i>
<i>to arouse, ciere</i>	<i>a beak, rostrum</i>
<i>an art, ars; the art of printing, ars typographica</i>	<i>to bear, ferre</i>
<i>as, ut; as if, quasi, velut si, tamquam,</i>	<i>a beast, bestia</i>
<i>proinde ac si; as far as, tenuis; as</i>	<i>to beat, plangere, plectere</i>
<i>long as, dum, donec; as soon as, ubi,</i>	<i>beautiful, pulcher</i>
<i>ubi primum, ut primum, simulac, si-</i>	<i>a beaver, castor</i>
<i>mulatque; as well as, tam.. quam</i>	<i>because, quod, quia</i>
<i>to be ashamed, pudore</i>	<i>to become, fieri, evadere</i>
<i>ashes, cinis</i>	<i>it becomes, decet</i>
<i>Asia, Asia</i>	<i>a bee, apis</i>
<i>to ask, rogare, interrogare, quaerere,</i>	<i>before, ante, prae</i>
<i>poscere, flagitare, petere</i>	<i>to beg, rogare</i>
<i>to fall asleep, obdormiscere</i>	<i>to begel, gignere</i>
<i>to assent, assentiri</i>	<i>to begin, ordiri; to have begun, coepisse</i>
<i>to assist, juvare, adjuvare</i>	<i>a beginning, initium</i>
<i>assistance, auxilium</i>	<i>behind (prep.), pone, post</i>
<i>to assuage, mollire</i>	<i>to believe, credere, existimare, putare</i>
<i>an Athenian, Atheniensis</i>	<i>the belly, venter</i>
<i>Athens, Athenae</i>	<i>below, sub, infra</i>
<i>Atlantic, Atlanticus</i>	<i>to bend, flectere</i>
<i>to atone for, luere</i>	<i>beneath, subter</i>
<i>Attalus, Attalus</i>	<i>beneficial, salutaris</i>
<i>attentive, attentus</i>	<i>a benefit, beneficium</i>
<i>Atticus, Atticus</i>	<i>to benefit, prodesse</i>
<i>to attract, attrahere</i>	<i>beside, juxta</i>
<i>Attus Navius, Attus Navius</i>	<i>to besiege, obsidere, oppugnare</i>
<i>an augur, augur</i>	<i>best (adj.), optimus</i>
<i>Augustus, Augustus</i>	<i>beyond, ultra</i>
<i>an author, auctor</i>	<i>Bias, Bias</i>
<i>autumn, autumnus</i>	<i>to bid, liceri</i>
<i>avarice, avaritia</i>	<i>big, magnus</i>
<i>to avenge, ulcisci</i>	<i>to bind, stringere, vincere</i>
<i>to avoid, vitare</i>	<i>a bird, avis</i>
<i>to await, opperiri</i>	<i>after the birth of Christ, post Christum</i>
<i>to awake, exergisci</i>	<i>natum</i>
<i>away from, a, ab, abs</i>	<i>by birth, natu</i>
 <b>B.</b>	<i>a birthday, (dies) natalis</i>
<i>Babylon, Babylon</i>	<i>a bit, frena, freni; frustum</i>
<i>bad, improbus</i>	<i>to bite, mordere</i>
<i>baggage, impedimenta</i>	<i>bitterness, amaritudo</i>
	<i>to blame, vituperare</i>
	<i>blessed, beatus</i>

<i>a blessing, bonum</i>	<i>careless, neglegens</i>
<i>blind, caecus</i>	<i>to carry, ferre, portare, gestare, vehere;</i>
<i>blood, sanguis</i>	<i>to carry on, gerere; to carry away,</i>
<i>a blossom, flos; in blossom, florens</i>	<i>auferre</i>
<i>a blow, verber</i>	<i>a cart, currus</i>
<i>a body, corpus</i>	<i>Carthage, Carthago</i>
<i>a bone, os</i>	<i>Carthaginian, Carthaginienis</i>
<i>a book, liber</i>	<i>to carve, scalpere</i>
<i>born, natus; to be born, nasci</i>	<i>to cast, jacere</i>
<i>to borrow, mutuum sumere</i>	<i>a cat, felis</i>
<i>both.. and, et.. et</i>	<i>to catch, capere</i>
<i>a boy, puer</i>	<i>a cause, causa</i>
<i>brave, fortis</i>	<i>it causes sorrow, paenitet or poenitet</i>
<i>to break, frangere, rumpere; to break</i>	<i>cautious, cautus</i>
<i>the laws, leges violare</i>	<i>to cease, cessare</i>
<i>to breakfast, prandere; having break-</i>	<i>certain, certus; certainly, certe; a cer-</i>
<i>fasted, pransus</i>	<i>tain one, quidam</i>
<i>a bridle, frenum, frena (pl.)</i>	<i>a chain, catena</i>
<i>to bring, ducere; to bring forth, parere;</i>	<i>to charge, accusare, arguere, insimulare</i>
<i>gignere; to bring up, educare; to</i>	<i>to cheat, fallere</i>
<i>bring word, nuntiare</i>	<i>a cheese, caseus</i>
<i>a Briton, Britannus</i>	<i>to cherish, fovere</i>
<i>broad, latus</i>	<i>a cherry, cerasum</i>
<i>a brother, frater</i>	<i>to chew, mandere</i>
<i>to build, aedificare, struere, condere</i>	<i>children, liberi</i>
<i>a building, aedificium</i>	<i>to chisel, sculpere</i>
<i>a bull, taurus</i>	<i>to choose, eligere</i>
<i>a burden, onus</i>	<i>Christ, Christus; before Christ, ante</i>
<i>a burial, sepultura</i>	<i>Christum natum</i>
<i>to burn, ardere, urere</i>	<i>Cicero Cicero</i>
<i>to bury, sepelire</i>	<i>the Cimbrians, Cimbri</i>
<i>to be busy, operari</i>	<i>Cincinnatus, Cincinnatus</i>
<i>but, sed, autem; tantum; but.. that, but</i>	<i>a circle, orbis</i>
<i>that not, quin</i>	<i>a citizen, civis</i>
<i>to buy, emere, redimere, mercari</i>	<i>a city, urbs</i>
<i>by, a, ab</i>	<i>to clang, clangere</i>
<b>C.</b>	
<i>cabbage, brassica</i>	<i>to clank, crepare</i>
<i>Cadiz, Gades</i>	<i>a claw, unguia</i>
<i>Caesar, Caesar</i>	<i>clear, clarus, dilucidus</i>
<i>California, California</i>	<i>to cleave, findere</i>
<i>to call, appellare, vocare, nominare, di-</i>	<i>to climb up, scandere</i>
<i>cere</i>	<i>to close, claudere</i>
<i>calm, tranquillus</i>	<i>to clothe, amicire</i>
<i>a camp, castra (pl.)</i>	<i>clothing, vestes (pl.)</i>
<i>can, possum</i>	<i>cloudy, nubilus</i>
<i>capable, compos</i>	<i>cold (noun), frigus; to be cold, algere,</i>
<i>captive, captus</i>	<i>frigere</i>
<i>care, cura</i>	<i>to collect, colligere, comportare</i>
	<i>color, color</i>
	<i>to comb, pectere</i>

<i>to come, venire; to come to life again, reviviscere; to come off, exire; to come to the throne, ad imperium accedere</i>	<i>credit, fides</i>
<i>a comet, cometes</i>	<i>to creep, repere, serpere</i>
<i>to comfort, consolari</i>	<i>a crime, facinus, scelus</i>
<i>common, communis</i>	<i>Croesus, Croesus</i>
<i>commonly, plerumque</i>	<i>a crop, seges</i>
<i>the commonwealth, res publica</i>	<i>to crop, carpere</i>
<i>to compare, comparare</i>	<i>to cross, transire</i>
<i>in comparison with, prae</i>	<i>crowded, frequens</i>
<i>to complain, queri</i>	<i>to cry out aloud, clamitare</i>
<i>to complete, conficere</i>	<i>a cubit, cubitum</i>
<i>to conceal, celare, oculere</i>	<i>to cultivate, exercere, colere</i>
<i>concerning, de</i>	<i>a cure, curatio</i>
<i>it concerns, interest, refert</i>	<i>to cure, mederi</i>
<i>to condemn, damnare, condemnare; to condemn to death, capitum damnare</i>	<i>to curse, maledicere</i>
<i>a condition, condicio</i>	<i>a custodian, custos</i>
<i>to confer on, tribuere</i>	<i>to cut, secare, scindere</i>
<i>to confess, fateri, confiteri</i>	<i>Cyrus, Cyrus</i>
<i>to congratulate, gratulari</i>	
<i>to conquer, vincere</i>	<b>D.</b>
<i>conscience, conscientia</i>	<i>danger, periculum</i>
<i>in consequence of, propter, causa</i>	<i>the Danube, Danubius</i>
<i>to consider, habere, putare</i>	<i>to dare, audere</i>
<i>a consolation, solatium</i>	<i>Dareus, Dareus</i>
<i>constant, perpetuus</i>	<i>darkness, tenebrae</i>
<i>constantly, perpetuo</i>	<i>to dash, affligere</i>
<i>content, contented, contentus</i>	<i>a daughter, filia</i>
<i>continuous, continuus</i>	<i>a day, dies; in day-time, interdiu</i>
<i>to convict, coarguere, convincere</i>	<i>dead, mortuus</i>
<i>to cook, coquere</i>	<i>dear, carus; my dearest, carissime</i>
<i>Corinth, Corinthus</i>	<i>death, mors</i>
<i>corn, frumentum</i>	<i>a decision, sententia</i>
<i>to cost, stare, constare</i>	<i>to decry, obtrectare</i>
<i>counsel, consilium</i>	<i>a deed, factum</i>
<i>to counsel, consulere</i>	<i>to deem worthy, dignari</i>
<i>to count, numerare; to count it a praise, laudi ducere</i>	<i>a defect, vitium</i>
<i>the country, rus; one's (own) country, patria; from the country, rure; in the country, ruri; into the country, rus; a country house, villa</i>	<i>to defend, defendere</i>
<i>a course, cursus</i>	<i>the defendant, reus</i>
<i>a court, judicium</i>	<i>in a high degree, admodum</i>
<i>to cover, tegere</i>	<i>to deliberate, consultare</i>
<i>coward(ly), ignavus</i>	<i>deliberation, deliberatio</i>
<i>to crawl, repere</i>	<i>deliciously, jucunde</i>
<i>to creak, crepare</i>	<i>delight, deliciae</i>
<i>to create, creare</i>	<i>to deliver, tradere</i>

to deserve, merere, mereri	Duilius, Duilius
a design, consilium	dumb, mutus
desirable, optabilis	during, per
desire, cupiditas	a duty, officium
to desire, cupere, quaerere	to dwell, habitare
desirous, cupidus	to dye, imbuere
to despise, contemnere, spernere	
destiny, fatum	
to destroy, delere	<b>E.</b>
to determine, constituere	each, quisque ; each one, quisque, unus.
to devise, invenire	quisque
to devote one's self, studere; devoted to,	eager, cupidus
studiosus	an eagle, aquila
to dictate, dictare	the ear, auris
a dictator, dictator	the earth, terra, tellus
to die, mori	easily, facile ; more easily, facilis
different, varius, diversus	the east, oriens
difficult, difficilis	easy, facilis
to dig, fodere	to eat, edere
diligence, diligentia	to eclipse, obscurare
diligent, diligens	to educate, educare
to dine, cenare; having dined, cenatus	an effect, effectus
dinner, cena, coena	an egg, ovum
Dionysius, Dionysius	Egypt, Aegyptus
to dip, imbuere; to dip in, mergere	an Egyptian, Aegyptius
disagreeable, injucundus	eight, octo
to disavow, diffiteri	the eighteenth, duodecimetus, octavus
to discern, cernere	decimus
to discharge, fungi, defungi	the eightieth, octogesimus
a disease, morbus	eighty, octoginta
a disgrace, ignominia	either.. or, aut.. aut
disgraceful, turpis	elder, major natu
it disgusts, piget	an element, elementum
to be distant, distare	an elephant, elephatus, elephas
to disturb, sollicitare	eloquent, eloquens
to divide, dividere	to embrace, amplecti
divine, divinus	an empire, imperium
to do, facere; to do good, prodesse; to do	an end, finis
harm, nocere	to endure, ferre
a dog, canis	an enemy, hostis
domestic, domesticus	to enjoy, frui; to enjoy fully, perfrui
a doubt, dubium	enough, sat, satis
to draw, trahere, haurire	to entice, allicere
	envy, invidia
to drink, bibere, potare; that has drunk,	to envy, invidere
to drive, impellere, agere, pangere; to	an epistle, litterae
drive away, pellere, expellere; to drive	equal, par; to be equal, aequare
into exile, in exsilium agere	especially, praecipue
a drone, fucus	to estimate (by), aestimare (ex)
to (become) dry, arescere	an Ethiopian, Aethiops
to be due, deberi	Europe, Europa

even, par, aequus  
 even, etiam; even if, etiamsi  
 evening, vesper; in the evening, vesperi  
 every, omnis; every body, every one,  
 quisque; every thing, omnia; every  
 year, quotannis  
 everywhere, ubique  
 it is evident, constat  
 an evil, malum  
 an example, exemplum  
 to excel, excellere  
 to excite, lacessere  
 to exercise, experiri  
 exile, exsilio  
 an expense, sumptus  
 the eye, oculus; to shut the eyes, conivere

## F.

a fable, fabula  
 faith, fides  
 faithful, fidelis  
 to fall, cadere; to fall upon, incessere  
 a falsehood, mendacium  
 famous, clarus  
 far (adv.), multo  
 to fashion, fingere  
 a father, pater; the father of a family,  
 paterfamilias  
 a fault, vitium  
 to favor, favere, indulgere  
 fear, metus  
 to fear, timere  
 a feather, pluma  
 feeble, imbecillus  
 to feed, pascere, pasci; to feed upon,  
 vesci  
 to feel, sentire  
 to fell, caedere  
 a female, femina  
 to fence in, saepire  
 few, a few, pauci  
 a field, ager  
 the fiftieth, quinquagesimus  
 to fight, dimicare, pugnare  
 to fill up, complere, explore, implere  
 to find, reperi; to find (out), invenire;  
 to find fault with, reprehendere; to  
 find guilty, damnare, condemnare  
 a finger-ring, anulus  
 fire, ignis

first, primus  
 a fish, piscis  
 fit, idoneus  
 five, quinque  
 to fix, figere  
 fixed, fixus  
 to flee or fly, fugere, profugere  
 flesh, caro  
 a flight, fuga; to put to flight, fugare  
 to be flogged, vapulare  
 to flow, fluere  
 a flower, flos  
 a fly, musca  
 to fly out, evolare  
 to follow, sequi  
 a follower, comes  
 food, victus  
 a fool, stultus  
 foolish, stultus  
 a foot, pes  
 a footprint, vestigium  
 for (prep.), pro, pae, per, ob, in; for  
 (conj.), enim, nam  
 to forbid, vetare  
 forbidden, nefas  
 force, vis; forces, copiae  
 to forge, cudere  
 to forget, oblivisci  
 in former times, olim  
 formerly, olim  
 to forsake, deserere  
 a fort, castrum  
 the fortieth, quadragesimus  
 fortunate, felix  
 forty, quadraginta  
 the forum, forum  
 to found, condere  
 four, quatuor  
 the fourth, quartus  
 a fox, vulpes  
 a fraud, fraus  
 free, expers [rare]  
 to free, solvere, liberare; to set free, libe-  
 freedom, libertas  
 a friend, amicus  
 friendly, amicus  
 friendship, amicitia  
 from, a, ab, abs, de, e, ex  
 frugality, parsimonia  
 fruit, (frux), fructus, poma

fruit-bearing, frugifer  
 fruitful, frugifer  
 to fulfil, perfungi  
 full, plenus  
 furthest, ultimus  
 future, futurus

**G.**

a gate, porta  
 Gaul, Gallia  
 a Gaul, Gallus  
 a general, imperator  
 a generation, saeculum  
 gentle, mollis  
 a gentleman, ingenuus  
 a German, Germanus  
 Germany, Germania  
 to get, parare, comparare, nancisci  
 a gift, donum  
 to gird, cingere  
 a girl, puella  
 to give, dare, praebere, tribuere; to give out, edere; to give as a present, dono  
 dare, donare; to give up, profundere  
 to glide, labi  
 glorious, decorus  
 glory, gloria, fama  
 to glow, fervere  
 to gnaw, rodere  
 to go, ire, vadere; to go to sleep, obdormire  
 miscere  
 God, Deus; a god, deus  
 gold, aurum, of gold, aureus  
 golden, aureus  
 good, bonus; a good, bonum; to do good, prodesse  
 to govern, regere  
 government, administratio  
 grain, frumenta  
 a grammar, liber grammaticus  
 a grandfather, avus  
 granted that, ut; granted that not, ne  
 grass, gramen  
 a grave, sepulcrum, sepulchrum  
 to graze, pascere  
 great, magnus; so great, tantus; greater, major; greatest, maximus, summus  
 greatly, magnopere  
 Greece, Graecia  
 Greek, Graecus

grief, dolor, luctus  
 it grieves, piget  
 to grind, pinsere, molere  
 a grindstone, cos  
 the ground, humus; from the ground, humo; on the ground, humi  
 to grow, crescere; to grow angry, irasci; to grow old, senescere  
 to growl, fremere  
 to be on one's guard, cavere

**H.**

Hadrumentum, Hadrumetum  
 a hair, pilus, capillus  
 the hand, manus; in the hands of, penes  
 to hand down, tradere  
 handsome, pulcher  
 to hang, haerere, pendere  
 Hannibal, Hannibal  
 to happen, fieri, accidere; it happens, happily, feliciter [accidit  
 happiness, felicitas  
 happy, beatus, felix  
 hardly, vix  
 a hare, lepus  
 to do harm, nocere  
 harmless, innoxius  
 Hasdrubal, Hasdrubal  
 to hate, odisse  
 hateful, odiosus  
 to have, habere; esse, w. Dat.; to have pity, misereri; to have rather, malle  
 he, she, it, is; he who, qui  
 to heal, sanare, mederi  
 health, valetudo  
 to hear, audire  
 the heart, cor  
 heaven, caelum, coelum  
 heavy, gravis  
 help, auxilium  
 to help, juvare, adjuvare  
 Henry, Henricus  
 Hephaestion, Hephaestion  
 highly, magni  
 Himera, Himera  
 himself, herself, itself, ipse  
 to hinder, impedire, officere  
 a hindrance, impedimentum  
 to hire, conducere  
 his, her, its (own), suus

*history, historia*  
*to hold, habere; (a triumph) agere*  
*a hole, antrum*  
*holidays, feriae*  
*holy, sacer*  
*home, patria; domus; at home, domi;*  
*from home, domo*  
*Homer, Homerus*  
*honey, mel*  
*an honor, honor, gloria*  
*a hoof, ungula*  
*a hook, hamus*  
*a hoop, trochus*  
*hope, spes*  
*to hope for, sperare*  
*a horn, cornu*  
*a horse, equus*  
*a horseman, eques*  
*hot, calidus; to be hot, calere; to become*  
*hot, calescere*  
*a house, aedes, domus*  
*how, quomodo, quemadmodum, quam;*  
*how great, quantus; how long, quam-*  
*diu; how many? quot? how much,*  
*quantum*  
*however, tamen; however much, quam-*  
*vis, quantumvis*  
*to hum, consonare*  
*human, humanus*  
*a hundred, centum; a hundred thou-*  
*sand, centum milia*  
*hunger, fames*  
*to be hungry, esurire*  
*a hunter, venator*  
*hurtful, noxius*

**I.**

*I, ego, egomet*  
*ice, gelu*  
*if, si; (interrog. part.) -ne, -num, an;*  
*if not (interrog. part.) nonne; if only,*  
*modo, si modo, dum, dummodo*  
*ignorant, ignarus, inscius, nescius*  
*ill, aegrotus, aeger*  
*an image, imago, instar*  
*to imitate, imitari*  
*inmeasurable, immensus*  
*immense, immensus*  
*immortal, immortalis*  
*impatience, impatientia*

*to import, importare*  
*it is of importance, interest*  
*to improve the memory, memoriam augere*  
*in, in; to be in, inesse*  
*to inclose, saepire*  
*income, vectigal*  
*inconstant, inconstans*  
*increase, incrementum*  
*to increase, augere, crescere*  
*incredible, incredibilis*  
*indeed, quidem*  
*to indulge, indulgere*  
*indulgence, indulgentia*  
*industrious, assiduus*  
*an injury, injuria*  
*innocent, innocens*  
*innumerable, innumerabilis, innumerus*  
*an insect, insectum*  
*integrity, integritas*  
*to be intent on other matters, alias res*  
*agere*  
*to interpret, vertere*  
*into, in*  
*to invent, invenire*  
*to invite, invitare*  
*irksome, molestus*  
*iron (noun), ferrum*  
*an island, insula*  
*Italy, Italia*

**J.**

*Jerusalem, Hierosolyma*  
*a jest, jocus; jests, joca*  
*to join, jungere, serere; to join to, ad-*  
*jungere*  
*a joke, jocus; in joke, joco; jokes, joca*  
*a journey, iter*  
*joy, gaudium*  
*a judge, judex; a better judge, peritior*  
*to judge, judicare*  
*Julius, Julius*  
*just, justus*  
*justly, jure*

**K.**

*to keep off, arcere*  
*to kill, interficere*  
*a kind, genus, instar; a kind of, quidam*  
*to kindle, accendere*  
*a king, rex*

a kingdom, regnum  
to knead, depsero  
a knife, culter  
to know, cognoscere, scire; not to know,  
nescire  
knowledge, scientia  
known, notus

**L.**

labor, labor  
a Laoedaemonian, Lacedaemonius  
a lake, lacus  
a lamb, agnus  
to lament, plangere  
the land, terra  
the language, lingua, vox  
large, magnus  
last, ultimus  
to last, durare  
late, serus; too late, serus; later, serius  
Latin, Latinus  
to laugh, ridere  
law, ius, lex  
to lay hold of, capessere; to lay eggs, ova  
parere  
laziness, pigritia  
to lead, ducere; to lead one's life, vitam  
agere  
a leader, dux  
a leaf, folium  
to leap, salire  
to learn, discere; to learn to know, nos-  
cere  
learning, doctrina  
to leave, linquere; to leave (behind), re-  
linquere  
length, longinquitas  
less (adj.), minor  
less (adv.), minus  
to lessen, minuere, levare  
lest, ne  
to let, sinere, locare, collocare  
a letter (of the alphabet), litera, littera;  
a letter, epistola, epistula  
to level, aequare  
liberty, libertas  
a library, bibliotheca  
to lick, lambere  
to lie down, cubare  
life, vita

light, levis  
light, lux, lumen  
it lightens, fulminat  
like (adj.), similis, instar  
like (adv.), sicut  
to like, amare  
a line of life, genus vitae  
a lion, leo  
little, parvus, pauca, paulum  
to live, vivere; to live upon, vesci  
a load, onus  
long (adj.), longus  
to look, spectare; to look to, spectare  
a lord, dominus  
to lose, amittere, perdere  
a loss, damnum  
a lot, sors  
very loudly, vehementer  
love, amor  
to love, amare, diligere  
luxury, luxuries, luxuria  
Lycurgus, Lycurgus  
lying, mendacium

**M.**

a Macedonian, Macedo  
a magistrate, magistratus  
Mago, Mago  
a magnet, magnes  
to make, facere, efficere, creare, reddere;  
to be made, fieri; to make one's self  
master of, potiri; to make a noise,  
strepero; to make a treaty, foedus icere  
man, a man, homo, vir  
manner, modus; in no manner, nullo  
modo; in this manner, sic  
many, multus, multi, plures; very many,  
complures, plerique  
Marius, Marius  
it is the mark, proprium est  
a market, mercatus, forum  
market (day), nundinae  
to marry (of the woman) nubere  
a master, dominus; a master (teacher),  
magister, rector  
a match for, par  
matter, materia, materies  
it matters, interest, refert  
a mattock, ligo  
a meadow, pratum

*a meal, cena*  
*to measure, metiri*  
*Media, Media*  
*a medicine, medicina*  
*to meet, subire*  
*memory, memoria*  
*men, homines*  
*to mend, sarcire*  
*a merchant, mercator*  
*midday, meridies*  
*to migrate, migrare*  
*a mile, mille passuum*  
*military affairs, res militaris*  
*a military camp, castra*  
*milk, lac*  
*to milk, mulgere*  
*Miltiades, Miltiades*  
*the mind, animus*  
*mindful, memor*  
*to mingle, miscere*  
*a miser, avarus*  
*a misfortune, calamitas*  
*to be mistaken, errare*  
*to mix, miscere*  
*modesty, modestia*  
*money, pecunia*  
*a month, mensis*  
*the moon, luna*  
*more, plus, amplius; more than, amplius*  
*morning, mane*  
*mortal, mortalis*  
*most, plurimus, plerique; most (of all), maxime*  
*a mount, mountain, mons*  
*to mourn, lugere*  
*a mouse, mus*  
*the mouth, os*  
*to move, movere*  
*much (adj.), multus; much (adv.), multum, multo*  
*muddy, turbidus*  
*a multitude, multitudo*  
*Mummius, Mummius*  
*I must, debo; it must needs, necesse est*  
*mute, mutus*  
*my, meus; my all, omnia mea*

**N.**

*naked, nudus*  
*a name, nomen; a good name, bona fama*  
*to name, nominare, vocare*  
*a narrative, narratio*  
*one's native land, country, patria*  
*nature, natura*  
*naval, maritimus*  
*navigation, navigatio*  
*near (adv.), prope*  
*near (prep.), apud, circa; near to, juxta*  
*nearest, proximus*  
*nearly, fere*  
*necessary, necessarius*  
*to (be in) need, carere, egere, indigere*  
*there is need, opus est*  
*it is needful, opus est, oportet*  
*needless, supervacuus*  
*to neglect, neglegere, negligere*  
*to neigh to, adhinnire*  
*neither (of the two), neuter*  
*neither.. nor, neque.. neque, nec.. nec*  
*a net, rete*  
*never, numquam, nunquam*  
*nevertheless, tamen*  
*next, proximus; next best, proximus bonis*  
*the night, nox; at night, noctu*  
*a nightingale, luscinia*  
*nightly, nocturnus*  
*night-time, tempus nocturnum*  
*the (river) Nile, Nilus*  
*no, nullus, non; no one, nullus, nemo*  
*noble, nobilis*  
*nobody, nemo*  
*a noise, strepitus; to make a noise, streper*  
*none, nullus; none of us, nemo nostrum*  
*noon, meridies*  
*nor, nec*  
*the north, septentrio*  
*not, non, nonne, -ne; not any, not one, nullus*  
*nothing, nihil, nihilum; nothing but, nihil nisi*  
*to nourish, alere*  
*now, nunc, modo*  
*nowhere, nusquam*

*noxious, noxius*  
*Numa, Numa*  
*Numantia, Numantia*  
*a number, numerus; a great number, multitudo*  
*Numitor, Numitor*

**O.**

*an oath, religio*  
*to obey, obedire, oboedire, parere*  
*to obscure, obscurare*  
*to obtain, adipisci*  
*an occupation, negotium*  
*the ocean, oceanus, mare*  
*Octavia, Octavia*  
*of, e, ex, de*  
*an office, honor, munus*  
*often, saepe; oftenier, saepius; oftenest, saepissime*  
*old, antiquus, vetus; older, major natu; old age, senectus; an old man, senex*  
*on, in, de, super*  
*once, semel*  
*one, unus*  
*only, unus; tantum, nonnisi, modo*  
*to open, patefacere, aperire*  
*to be of opinion, arbitrari*  
*or, aut, vel, an; or not, annon, necne*  
*an oracle, oraculum*  
*by order, iussu; in order that, ut, quo; in order that not, ne*  
*to order, jubere*  
*other, alias; the other (of two), alter: belonging to others, of others, alienus*  
*I ought, debo; it ought, oportet*  
*our, noster*  
*out of, e, ex*  
*over, de, super, supra*  
*to overcome, vincere*  
*to owe, debere*  
*own, proprius*  
*an ox, bos*

**P.**

*a pace, passus*  
*pain, dolor*  
*to paint, pingere*  
*a painter, pictor*  
*Palatine, Palatinus*  
*a parent, parens*

*parricide, parricidium*  
*a part, pars*  
*partaker, particeps*  
*to pass, to pass by or on, praeterire; to pass one's life, vitam agere*  
*passages in books, loci*  
*passion, cupiditas*  
*past (prep.), praeter*  
*patience, patientia*  
*a patient, homo aeger*  
*patiently, patienter*  
*peace, pax*  
*a peacock, pavo*  
*a pear, pirum*  
*to peel, glubere*  
*people, homines; the common people, plebs, plebes*  
*to perceive, sentire*  
*Perdiccas, Perdiccas*  
*perfectly, plane*  
*Pergamum, Pergamum*  
*Pericles, Pericles*  
*to perish, interire*  
*to permit, sinere*  
*a Persian, Persa*  
*a Phenician, Phoenix*  
*Philip, Philippus*  
*a physician, medicus*  
*to pierce, pungere*  
*to have pity, misereri*  
*a place, locus; places, loca*  
*to place, statuere, ponere*  
*the planet Saturn, stella Saturni*  
*a plant, planta*  
*to plant, serere*  
*Plato, Plato*  
*to play, ludere*  
*pleasing, gratus*  
*to pledge, spondere*  
*to plow, arare*  
*to pluck, carpere, vellere; to pluck out, evellere*  
*to plunder, spoliare*  
*to plunge, mergere*  
*a poet, poeta*  
*Pompey, Pompeius*  
*poor, pauper*  
*the populace, plebs, plebes*  
*a possession, bonum*  
*to pound, pinsere*

pounds, pondo  
 to pour, fundere  
 poverty, paupertas  
 power, vis; in the power of, penes  
 a practice, exercitatio  
 praise, laus  
 to praise, laudare  
 to pray, orare  
 prayers, preces  
 a precept, paeceptum  
 to prefer, malle  
 to prepare for, parare  
 in presence of, coram, apud  
 a present, donum; to give as a present,  
     dono dare, donare  
 to be present, interesse  
 to press, premere  
 a price, pretium; at a very high price,  
     plurimo (pretio)  
 principally, praecipue  
 of printing, typographicus  
 probable, veri similis  
 profane, profanus  
 to prohibit, vetare  
 proper, idoneus  
 property, res familiaris  
 proud, superbus  
 provided, dum, dummodo  
 providence, providentia  
 to provoke, laceſſere  
 prudent, prudens  
 public, publicus  
 to publish, edere  
 to pull, vellere  
 a pumice-stone, pumex  
 to punish, punire  
 a pupil, discipulus  
 to purchase, emere  
 pure, purus  
 to put off, exuere; to put on, induere; to put  
     out, extinguere; to put to flight, fugare  
 Pythagoras, Pythagoras

## Q.

a quadruped, quadrupes  
 to quake for fear, pavere  
 a great quantity, vis  
 a queen, regina  
 a question, quaestio; the question is,  
     quaeritur

quicker, citius  
 quickly, celeriter; more quickly, citius  
 to quit, relinquere  
 quoth I, inquam

## R.

to rage, furere  
 rain, pluvia  
 to rain, pluere; it rains, pluit  
 to raise an army, exercitum comparare  
 rare, rarus  
 to have rather, malle  
 a razor, novacula  
 to reach, pervenire  
 to read, legere  
 ready, facile  
 ready, paratus  
 real, verus; reality, res vera  
 to reap, metere, demetere  
 for this reason, idcirco  
 to recall, revocare  
 to receive, accipere  
 to recline at table, accumbere  
 to recover, convalescere  
 recreation, recreatio  
 to redeem, redimere  
 to refrain, abstinere  
 to regard, existimare  
 regular, justus  
 to reign, regnare  
 to rejoice, gaudere  
 to relate, narrare  
 to release, liberare  
 to relieve, levare  
 relying, fretus  
 to remain, manere  
 a remedy, remedium  
 to remember, recordari, reminisci, memi-  
     nisce  
 to remind, commonefacere, commonere,  
     admonere  
 to remove, migrare  
 Remus, Remus  
 rented, conductitius  
 to repose, quiescere, requiescere  
 a republic, the republic, res publica  
 reputation, fama  
 to require, desiderare, postulare  
 to rest, quiescere, requiescere  
 to restore, reddere

to restrain, arcere, compescere  
to return, redire  
to reveal, indicare  
the Rhine, Rhenus  
rich, dives  
riches, divitiae  
to ride, equitare  
a rider, eques  
right (noun), fas, jus  
to ripen, maturescere  
to rise, oriri  
a river, flumen, fluvius  
a road, via  
to roast, torrere  
to rob, spoliare  
to roll, volvere  
Roman, Romanus  
Rome, Roma  
Romulus, Romulus  
Roscius, Roscius  
round, rotundus  
to roul, fundere  
to rub, fricare  
to ruin, perdere  
to rule, regere  
a ruler, rector  
to run, currere; to run about, cursare  
to rush (forth), ruere

S.

sacred, sacer  
sad, tristis  
Saguntum, Saguntum  
for the sake of, causa  
Salamis, Salamis  
to be for sale, licere  
salt (noun), sal  
salubrious, saluber  
the same, idem  
to sanction, sancire  
to satiate, satiare  
Saturn, Saturnus; the planet Saturn,  
Saturni stella  
to say, dicere; I say, ajo, inquam  
a saying, dictum; *willcisms*, sales  
the scale (of a fish), squama  
a scar, cicatrix  
a scholar, discipulus  
a school, schola  
a science, scientia

Scipio, Scipio  
to scrape, rader  
to scratch, scabere  
the sea, mare; sea-, maritimus  
a season, tempus anni  
the second, secundus; a second time,  
iterum  
to see, videre, cernere, adspicere  
to seek, petere; to seek (after, for), quae-  
rere  
to seem, videri  
seldom, raro  
to sell, vendere  
the senate, senatus  
to send, mittere  
a sentence, sententia  
to separate, sejungere, dividere  
serious, serius  
a servant, servus  
servitude, servitus  
to set, statuere; (of the sun), occidere;  
to set free, liberare; to set out, pro-  
ficiisci  
seven, septem; seven hundred, septin-  
genti  
several, complures; plures  
to sew, suere  
a shade, a shadow, umbra  
to shake, quatere  
it shames, pudet  
sharing, particeps  
to sharpen, acuere  
more sharply, acrius  
to shear, tondere  
a sheep, ovis  
a shepherd, pastor  
to shine, micare, lucere, fulgere  
a ship, navis  
short, brevis  
I should, debeo  
to show one's self, se praestare, se praet-  
bere  
to shut, claudere; to shut the eyes, coni-  
vere; to shut out, excludere  
Sicily, Sicilia  
sick, aeger  
on this side, cis, citra  
to be silent, tacere  
silver (noun), argentum  
silver (adj.), argenteus

<i>similar, similis</i>	<i>a speech, lingua</i>
<i>since, cum</i>	<i>speed, celeritas</i>
<i>to sing, canere, cantare</i>	<i>to spend the winter, summer, hiemem, aestatem agere</i>
<i>a sister, soror</i>	<i>a spider, aranea</i>
<i>to sit, sedere; to sit down, sidere</i>	<i>to spin, nere</i>
<i>six, sex</i>	<i>to spit, spuere</i>
<i>sixteen, sedecim</i>	<i>to spread, pandere, tendere</i>
<i>skillful, peritus</i>	<i>spring, ver</i>
<i>a skin, pellis</i>	<i>to sprinkle, conspergere</i>
<i>the sky, caelum, coelum</i>	<i>a spur, calcar</i>
<i>to slander, rodere</i>	<i>to stain, tingere</i>
<i>a slave, servus</i>	<i>to stand, stare; to stand around, circumstare</i>
<i>slavery, servitus</i>	<i>a star, stella</i>
<i>to slay, enecare</i>	<i>the state, res publica, civitas</i>
<i>to sleep, dormire</i>	<i>to stay, manere</i>
<i>sleep, somnus</i>	<i>to stay one's self on, nit</i>
<i>lothfulness, segnitia, segnities</i>	<i>to steer, gubernare</i>
<i>small, parvus, exiguum; smaller, minor</i>	<i>to step, gradiri</i>
<i>to smear, linere</i>	<i>to be still, tacere</i>
<i>to snatch away, rapere</i>	<i>to sting, pungere</i>
<i>to sneeze, sternuere</i>	<i>to stop, sistere</i>
<i>snow, nix</i>	<i>a stork, ciconia</i>
<i>to snow, ningere</i>	<i>a story, historia</i>
<i>so, tam, sic; so that, ut, quo; so that not, ut non</i>	<i>a stranger, peregrinus</i>
<i>society, societas</i>	<i>a street, platea, via</i>
<i>Socrates, Socrates</i>	<i>strength, vires</i>
<i>the soil, humus</i>	<i>to strew, sternere</i>
<i>to be sold, venire</i>	<i>to strike, icere, pangere, ferire; to strike a bargain, pacisci</i>
<i>a soldier, miles</i>	<i>to strip, spoliare</i>
<i>to solve, solvere</i>	<i>to study, studere</i>
<i>some, nonnulli; some one, quidam; some thing, aliquid</i>	<i>to stuff, farcire</i>
<i>sometime, aliquando</i>	<i>to subjugate, domare</i>
<i>sometimes, nonnunquam</i>	<i>to suck, sugere</i>
<i>a son, filius</i>	<i>to sue for peace, pacem petere</i>
<i>to soothe, mulcere</i>	<i>to suffer, pati, sinere</i>
<i>sorrow, maeror; it causes sorrow, paenitent or poenitent</i>	<i>suitable, aptus</i>
<i>the soul, animus</i>	<i>suited, aptus</i>
<i>to sound, sonare</i>	<i>the summer, aestas</i>
<i>to sow, serere</i>	<i>to summon, arcessere, evocare, reum facere</i>
<i>space, intervallum; the space of 2 days, biduum</i>	<i>the sun, sol</i>
<i>Spain, Hispania</i>	<i>to support, fulcire</i>
<i>to spare, parcere</i>	<i>suppose, ut, cum, licet</i>
<i>a Spartan, Spartanus</i>	<i>to be sure, certe</i>
<i>to speak, loqui; to speak the truth, verum dicere</i>	<i>to surround, cingere, circumdare</i>
<i>a speaker's platform, rostra</i>	<i>a swallow, hirundo</i>
	<i>to swear, jurare; having sworn, juratus</i>

to sweep, *verrere*  
sweet (to the taste), *dulcis*  
to swell, *turgere*  
to swim, *natare*  
a switch, *virga*  
Syracuse, *Syracusae*

**T.**

to take, *capere*, sumere; to take away, *demere*, tollere, eripere; to take fire, *exardescere*; to take out, *promere*; to take up, *tollere*; to take a walk, *ambulare*  
a talk, *sermo*  
to tame, *domare*  
Tarquin, *Tarquinus*  
the Tarquinians, *Tarquinii*  
to taste, *gustare*  
to teach, *docere*  
a teacher, *magister*  
a tear, *lacrima*, *lacryma*  
to tell, *dicere*  
a temple, *aedes*  
ten, *decem*  
to testify, *testari*  
the Teutons, *Teutoni*  
than, *quam*  
thanks, *gratia*  
that (demonstr.), is; that (yonder), *ille*; that (relat.), *qui*; that (conjunct.), *quod*, *ut*, *quo*; that not, *ne*, *quin*  
the (w. comp.), *eo*; the. . the, *quo..eo*  
therefore, *idcirco*, *ergo*  
a thief, *fur*  
thin, *tenuis*  
a thing, *res*  
to think, *cogitare*, *censere*, *arbitrari*, *reri*  
the third, *tertius*  
thirsty, *sitiens*  
thirty, *triginta*  
this (of mine), *hic*; this here? *hicine?*  
those things which, *quae*  
thou, *tu*  
though, *licet*, *cum*, *etsi*  
a thousand, *mille*  
to threaten, *imminere*  
three, *tres*; three things, *tria*; three hundred, *trecenti*  
a throne, *imperium*; to come to the throne, *ad imperium accedere*

through, per  
to throw, *jacere*; to throw the javelin, *jaculari*  
to thrust, *trudere*  
to thump, *tundere*  
to thunder, *tonare*  
thus, *sic*  
thy, *tuus*  
the Tiber, *Tiberis*  
*Tiberius*, *Tiberius*  
to tie, *nectere*  
to till the field, *agrum colere*  
time, *tempus*; in former times, *olim*; at the same time, *simul*; a second time, *iterum*; in a short time, *brevi tempore*  
it tires, *taedet*  
to, ad, in  
to-day, *hodie*  
together, *simul*, *pariter*  
the tongue, *lingua*  
too, *quoque*  
a tooth, *dens*  
to torment, *angere*  
a tortoise, *testudo*  
to torture, *torquere*  
to touch, *tangere*  
toward, *adversum*, *erga*, *sub*, *versus*; toward the east, *orientem versus*  
there is a tradition, *traditum est*  
Trajan, *Trajanus*  
*tranquill*, *tranquillus*  
treachery, *insidiae*  
treason, *proditio*  
the treasury, *aerarium*  
a treaty, *foedus*  
a tree, *arbor*  
to tremble, *tremere*  
a trial for life, *judicium capitia*  
a triumph, *triumphus*  
troops, *copiae*  
troublesome, *molestus*  
Troy, *Troja*  
true, *verus*  
truly, *vere*  
the trunk of an elephant, *proboscis*  
to trust, *fidere*, *fidem habere*  
trusting, *fretus*  
truth, *veritas*  
to try, *experiri*

*to turn, volvere, vertere; to turn back, reverti; to turn out, evadere*  
*twenty, viginti*  
*twice, bis*  
*twice as much, altero tanto*  
*two, duo*  
*a tyrant, tyrannus*

**U.**

*unable, impotens*  
*the unanimous decision of the judges, omnium judicum sententia*  
*it is unbecoming, dederet*  
*uncertain, incertus*  
*an uncle, avunculus*  
*under, infra, sub, subter*  
*to understand, intellegere*  
*undeservedly, immerito; most undeservedly, immeritissimo*  
*unequal, impar*  
*to unfold, explicare*  
*unfriendly, inimicus*  
*unhappy, infelix*  
*unlike, dissimilis, dispar*  
*unmindful, immemor*  
*unpleasant, ingratus*  
*unto, erga*  
*to be unwilling, nolle*  
*unworthy, indignus*  
*upon, in*  
*upright, probus*  
*up to, tenuis*  
*to urge, urgere*  
*use, usus*  
*to use, adhibere, uti, solere; to become used, suescere; to use care, curam adhibere*  
*useful, utilis; to be useful, prodesse*  
*utmost, summus*

**V.**

*in vain, frustra, supervacuus*  
*to value, aestimare, censere; to value highly, magni aestimare*  
*variety, varietas*  
*various, varius*  
*Veti, Veii*  
*to verge, vergere*  
*Verres, Verres*  
*very, admodum; not very, parum*

*Vespasian, Vespasianus*  
*to vex, angere*  
*a vice, vitium*  
*a victory, victoria*  
*to view, spectare*  
*violence, vis*  
*Virginia, Virginia*  
*virtue, virtus*  
*virtuous, probus*  
*to visit, visere*  
*a voice, vox*  
*to vomit, vomere*  
*to vow, vovere*  
*a voyage, iter*

**W.**

*to (take a) walk, ambulare*  
*to walk in the footsteps, vestigia promere*  
*a wall, murus*  
*want, egestas*  
*to want, velle*  
*to be wanting, deficere*  
*war, bellum*  
*ware, merx*  
*warm, calidus*  
*to warn, monere*  
*to wash, lavare, luere*  
*water, aqua*  
*weak, debilis*  
*a weapon, telum*  
*to wear, ferre; to wear out, terere; to wear skins, pellibus uti*  
*it wearies, taedet*  
*weary (of), fessus*  
*to weave, texere*  
*a wedding, nuptiae*  
*to weep, flere*  
*to weigh, pendere*  
*in weight, pondo*  
*well, bene; as well as, tam.. quam; to be well, valere*  
*what? quid?*  
*when, si, cum*  
*where, ubi*  
*whereas, cum, licet*  
*to whet, acuere*  
*whether, -ne, num, utrum; whether.. or utrum.. an*  
*a whet-stone, cos*

which, qui; which (of two)? uter?	to work, laborare
while, dum, donec	the world, mundus; the whole world, orbis terrarum
white, albus	worthy, dignus
who, qui, quis	to worship, colere
whole, totus	worst, pessimus
wicked, improbus, pravus	a wound, vulnus
wild, ferus	wretched, miser
willing(ly), libens, libenter	to write, scribere
to be willing, velle; to be more willing, malle	a writer, scriptor
a window, fenestra	a wrong, nefas
wine, vinum	
winter, hiems	
to wipe, tergere	
wisdom, sapientia	
wise, sapiens; a wise man, sapiens; to be wise, sapere	
wisely, sapienter	
	[nolle
to wish for, cupere, velle; not to wish, with, apud, cum	
within, intra	
without, absque, sine, extra; without share, expers	
a witness, testis	
witty sayings, sales	
a wolf, lupus	
a woman, mulier, femina	
wonderful, mirabilis, mirificus, mirus	
to be wont, solere	
a word, verbum	
a work, opus; military works, opera	
	<b>X.</b>
	Xerxes, Xerxes
	<b>Y.</b>
	a year, annus; every year, quotannis
	yearly, annuus
	yesterday, heri
	yet, autem
	to yield, cedere; to yield fruits, fructus ferre
	young, adulescens; a young man, adulescens, adolescens; younger, minor natu; youngest, minimus natu
	a youth, adulescens, adolescens, juvenis
	your, tuus, vester
	<b>Z.</b>
	Zama, Zama
	Zeuxis, Zeuxis

## PART THIRD.

### READING LESSONS.

#### 1. *Daedalus.*

Daedālus, clarissimus artifex Graecōrum, Labyrinthum in insula Creta aedificāvit. Id aedificium plurīma conclave habēbat. Postquam magnificum illud opus perfectum est, artifex ille clarissimus in patriam suam reverti cupīvit, Minōs autem, rex Cretae, discessum ei recusāvit. Tum Daedālus hunc dolum excogitāvit: Alas fecit quattuor, quarum pennae cera continebantur. Duas alas Icāro filio aptāvit, duas sibi ipsi. Postquam id fecit, cum filio evolāvit; ipse dux erat, Icārus sequebātur. Sed Icārus soli nimis appropinquat<sup>1</sup>, cera liquescit, alae solvuntur, ipse in mare dejectus morītur. Ab eo mare vocātum est Icarium. Pater incolūmis in Graeciā pervenit.

<sup>1</sup>Historical Present

#### 2. *Judicium Paridis.*

Nuptiae Pelēi et Thetidis celebrabantur. Omnes dii (di) deaeque adērant, unā Eris, dea discordiae, ad nuptias non invitāta erat. Qua<sup>1</sup> re Eris irāta discordiam inter deas movēre constitūit. Itāque malum aurēum subīto inter convivas jecit, cui inscriptum erat: Pulcherrimae. Statim omnes deae de malo aurēo certabānt. Postrēmo Mercurius Junōnem et Minervam et Venērēm in Idam montem ad Trojam situm duxit. Parīdi, Priāmi filio, judicium mandātum est. Cum Paris id negotium suscepisset, Juno dixit: Mihi tribūe malum; eris rex potentissimus. Tum Minerva (dixit): Mihi tribūe malum; eris vir sapientissimus. Postrēmo Venus: Mihi tribūe malum; eris conjunx semīnae pulcherrimae. Venēri Paris malum tribūit. Idēo Minerva et Juno Parīdi omnibusque Trojānis postea inimicæ fuērunt. Paris autem, consilio Venēris motus,

in Graeciam navi profectus est. Ibi pulcherrima femina erat Helēna, uxor Menelāi, qui in urbe Sparta regnabat. Cum is illo tempore aliquando ab urbe abesset, Helēna a Paride raptā est.

<sup>1</sup>the Relative instead of the Demonstrative

### 3. *Bellum Trojanum.*

1. Propter Helēnam raptam<sup>1</sup> bellum Trojānum motum est. Menelāus omnium Graeciae regum auxilium implorāvit. In portum Aulidis cum navibus et militibus convenērunt Ulixes, rex Ithācae, Ajax et Teucer frater, Salaminiōrum duces, Nestor, Pyli rex, Diomēdes, Argivōrum rex, et cum Patroclo Achilles, dux Myrmidōnum. Agamemno, Menelāi frater, imperātor universi exercitus erat. Omnes ad navigandum parati erant; sed ventis adversis prohibebantur. Diāna enim dea Agamemnōni irascebātur, quod in venando cervam deae sacram necavērat. Calchas vates Agamemnōni suāsīt, ut filiam suam Iphigeniām immolāret, quod alio modo dea non placarētur<sup>2</sup>. Postquam Agamemno consilio vatis paruit, omnes Graeci, qui aderant, naves concenderunt et in Asiam profecti sunt.

<sup>1</sup>In consequence of the abduction of Helena. <sup>2</sup>could not be reconciled.

2. Graeci, cum in Asiam pervenissent, in litore castra posuerunt, ut Trojam obsidērent. Troja erat urbs valde munita, et Trojāni fortes defensores urbis erant. Rex Trojanōrum erat Priāmus, fortissimus autem omnium Trojanōrum erat Hector, Priāmi filius, cuius fortitudo etiam a Graecis laudabātur. Postrēmo, postquam Hector ab Achille interfectus est, Achillem autem Paridis sagitta interfecit, decimo anno obsidiōnis Troja expugnāta est. Graeci enim magnum equum aedificavērant, cuius in ventre viri fortissimi se occultābant. Graeci naves in mare deduxerant et profecti erant. Qua<sup>1</sup> ex re magna laetitia erat in urbe Troja, cum dolus Graecōrum non timeretur. Trojāni, postquam equum in urbem traxerunt, convivis delectabantur. Nocte autem Graeci ex equo egrediuntur<sup>2</sup>, custodes urbis necant, et socios, qui in insula Tenēdo erant, signo convocant. Plurimi Trojanōrum interficiuntur, aedificia urbis cremantur. Sic Troja dirūta est.

<sup>1</sup>Relative instead of the Demonstrative <sup>2</sup>Observe the liveliness of the Historical Presents.

4. *Uli.xes in specu Polyphemi.*

1. Postquam Troja capta est, Graeci in patriam reverteruntur. <sup>¶</sup> *H*is erat Ulixes, qui multas calamitates passus est et diu erravit; post multos errores tandem in patriam pervenit. In erroribus suis multas urbes vidi et multorum hominum mores cognovit. Errores Ulixis Homerus, praestantissimus omnium Graecorum poëtarum, egregio carmine descripsit. Primo anno Ulixes, postquam navem concendi et Troja profectus est, in Siciliam venit. Ibi cum duodecim comitibus, qui eum sequebantur, in terram escendit. Insula Sicilia autem illo tempore non ab hominibus habitabatur, sed a feris gigantibus, qui Cyclopes appellabantur.

2. Ulixes et comites ejus ad specum Polyphemus venierunt, qui erat ferocissimus omnium Cyclorum. *I*s autem eo tempore non aderat in specu, sed oves in montibus pascerebat. Ulixes et comites ejus in specum progressi lac et cascos invenierunt. Postquam diis sacrificaverunt, cascos edere incipiunt. Interim de montibus Polyphemus ligna portans cum ovibus revertit. Postquam saxo maximo et gravissimo januam specus clausit, oves mulgebat. Deinde lignis, quae in specum portaverat, ignem fecit. Hoc igne specus subito illustratus est. Tum demum Polyphemus Ulixem et comites ejus conspexit.

<sup>1</sup>down from

3. Polyphemus, cum eos conspexisset, interrogavit: Estis mercatores an praedones? Omnes gravi<sup>1</sup> voce gigantis territi sunt. Ulixes respondit: Graeci sumus, tempestate a cursu nostro in hanc insulam dejecti<sup>2</sup>; te rogamus, ut nos hospitio excipias, ut mos est Graecorum. Si id feceris, gratissimi tibi erimus; si nos laeseris, Juppiter, defensor hospitum, te puniet. Ita locutus est Ulixes. Sed Polyphemus ridens: Deos vestros, inquit, non metuo, cum ego robustior et potentior sim<sup>3</sup>, quam illi. Cum haec dixisset, duos comites magna vi ad pariemet jecit et laceravit, ut cenam sibi pararet.

<sup>1</sup>deep <sup>2</sup>driven <sup>3</sup>Subjunctive governed by cum, since

4. Polyphemus, postquam insequenti die idem fecit, e specu egressus est, ut pecora pasceret; Ulixem autem et comites ejus ita clauserat, ut e specu egrandi iis non liceret<sup>1</sup>.

Cum Polyphēmus abesset, illi deliberābant, quo modo se ab illo gigante liberārent, metuentes, ne omnes lacerarentur, nisi dolo effugissent. Ulixis consilium omnibus sociis<sup>2</sup> probatum est. Cum Cyclops vespere in specum revertisset, Ulixes poculum vino, quod secum portavérat, implēvit et Polyphēmo praebuit: Bibe, inquit, Polyphēme, hoc vinum optimum est. Cyclops, cum bibisset: Verum est, inquit, quod dixisti, hoc vinum optimum est. Praebe mihi altérum poculum vini. Quo nomine appellaris, parve homo, qui mihi tam bonum vinum praebes? Tum Ulixes, postquam poculum implēvit: O Polyphēme, inquit, rarum nomen mihi est, appellor Nemo. Polyphēmus, cum id audivisset, risit: Carissime Nemo, inquit, quod mihi tam bonum vinum praebuisti, hoc praemio te afficiam: Te postrēnum omnium ad cenam mihi parābo.

<sup>1</sup>could not <sup>2</sup>by all companions

5. Postquam id dixit, altus somnus eum complexus est, quod plurima pocula vini bibērat. Ulixes autem jam antea palum, quem in specu invenērat, acuērat et cendentem fecērat. Hunc cendentem palum in unum oculum Polyphēmi intrusit et ita Cyclōpem excaecāvit. Is, postquam dolorem sensit, omnium Cyclōpum auxilium implorāvit. Cyclōpes, cum ad specum venissent, interrogavērunt, quis eum necāre conāretur. Polyphēmus respondit: Nemo vi et dolo me necāre conātur. Cyclōpes, cum id audivissent, dixērunt: Si nemo te necare conātur, auxilium nostrum non est necessarium. Tum Cyclōpes domum revertērunt. Ita Polyphēmus nomine deceptus est. Ulixes autem et socii ejus hoc prudenti consilio e specu liberati et servati sunt.

6. Ulixes, cum in navi tutus esset, magna voce clamāvit: O Polyphēme, cum interrogātus eris, quis te excaecavērit, responde: Ulixes id fecit. Et nunc vale! Postquam id dixit, in altum mare navigāvit. Polyphēmus autem patrem suum Neptūnum, domum maris, orāvit, ut filium ulciscerētur et Ulixem punīret. Neptūnus, cum filii preces audivisset, effēcit, ut Ulixes multos annos per multas terras errāret. In hoc longo errōre Ulixes cum comitibus suis multas calamitātes passus est. Postrēmo ad Phaeāces, beātos et benevōlos

homines, pervenit, quorum rex eum hospitio recēpit. Inde in Ithacam, patriam suam, navi vectus est. Sic Ulixes, postquam multorum hominum urbes vidi et vitam moresque eorum cognovit, in patriam revertit. Adventu ejus et Penelope uxori et Telemachus filius valde delectatus est.

### 5. *Dareus et Scythae.*

Dareus, Hystaspis filius, rex Persarum, cum magno exercitu Scythas invasit. Scythae semper fugiebant. Postrēmo inopia in exercitu Darei orta est. Eo tempore legatus Scytharum advenit, qui avem, ranam, murem, quinque sagittas Dareo tradidit. Dareus laetus exclamavit: Hostes nobis se tradunt! Tum unus ex comitibus regis, qui prudentia et sapientia omnes, qui aderant, superabat, dixit: Ne id speraveris<sup>1</sup>. Scythae enim hoc dicunt: Nisi, ut aves, per aera (aerem) avolabitis, aut in aquam immergetis, ut ranae, aut in terra vos occultabitis, ut mures, hae sagittae vos interficiant. Scythae tum demum bellum incepérunt, et Dareus vix cum parva parte exercitus evasit.

<sup>1</sup>the second person of the Perfect Subjunct. in a prohibition: do not expect that

### 6. *Romulus.*

Postquam Romulus Remum fratrem interfecit, nova urbs Roma appellata est. Ipse autem Romulus erat rex fortissimus. Itaque multa bella suscepit et multos populos, qui circa Romanam habitabant, regno suo adjecit. Cum autem in nova urbe paucae mulieres essent, Romani finitimorum populorum filias in matrimonium ducere cupiebant. Sed Romani ab his populis ita contemnebantur, ut filiae matrimonium Romanorum repudiarent.

### 7. *Sabinorum virgines rapiuntur.*

Finitimus erat Romanis populus Sabinorum. Romulus eos invitavit, ut in novam urbem venirent, ludos spectatum. Magna multitudo eorum in urbem profecta est; etiam uxores et filiae venierunt. Cum omnes, qui aderant, ludos spectarent, subito juvēnes Romani virgines Sabinas rapuerunt. Patres

et matres virgīnum fugērunt, sortem filiārum querentes. Raptae autem virgīnes a viris suis ita tractabantur, ut eos amāre incipērent. Attāmen Sabīni, postquam magnum exercitū paravērunt, ad bellum profecti et Romānos aggressi sunt. Cum Sabīni cum Romānis congressi essent, raptae virgīnes in Sabinōrum aciem irruentes patres suos rogavērunt, ut pacem cum Romānis facērent. Itāque pax facta est, et Sabīni in urbem recepti cum Romānis se conjunxērunt.

### 8. *Tarquinius Superbus.*

Tarquinīus Superbus, septīmus Romanōrum rex, maxīma crudelitāte ad regnum pervēnit; nam socērum suum Serviūm Tulliū, qui eo tempōre regnābat, per satellītes suos interfecērat. Tarquinīus, cum ad regnum pervenisset, eādem crudelitāte, qua regnum sibi peperērat, Romānos tractāvit. Jura senātus et popūli violāvit et propter superbiam illud cognōmen accēpit. Itāque Romāni eum ejicēre constituērunt. Cum Ardēam ille ob-sidēret, Romāni portas clausērunt et ab urbe eum prohibuērunt.

### 9. *Horatius Cocles.*

Tarquinīus cum filiis ad Porsēnam, regem Etrurīae, fugit eumque orāvit, ut popūlum Romānum punīret, quod regem ejecisset. Porsēna voluntāti Tarquinīi obsecūtus (est et) magnum exercitū parāvit, ut Roma potirētur. Mox ad urbēm venit, quam Romāni firmis praesidīis saepsērant. Magna pars urbis Tibēri flumīne munīta erat. Pontem, qui in<sup>1</sup> flumīne fac-tus erat, pauci Romāni custodiēbant. Itāque Porsēna in pon-tem impētum fecit. Cum cetēri Romāni fugērent, unus vir, Horatius Cocles, impētum hostiū sustinūit et effēcit, ut urbs servarētur. Ille solus hostes retinūit, postquam suos adhor-tatus est, ut pontem rescindērent. Romāni maxīmo studiō fecērunt, quod ille jussērat. Horatius, cum sonītum rescissi pontis audivisset, in fluvīum desiliit et incolūmis ad suos per-vēnit. Ita unius viri fortitudīne Roma servāta est.

<sup>1</sup>over

### 10. *Mucius Scaevola.*

Mucīus Scaevōla, vir fortissīmus, gladio armātus in castra Porsēnae, qui Tarquinīum in regnum restituēre conabātur,

profectus est, ut regem, si invenisset, interficēret. Cum in castra venisset, forte accidit, ut militib⁹ stipendium imperiūt. Cum Mucius, qui regem non novērat, non interrogavisset, quis rex esset, ne interrogando se ipse aperīret, eum, qui militib⁹ stipendium impertiēbat, pro rege interfēcit. Magnus tumultus ortus est. Mucium milites ad regem traxērunt. Is statim consilium suum regi aperīvit. Rex, cum id audivisset, dixit: Quis te ad hoc faci⁹nus adduxit? Gravissimis poenis afficiēris, nisi id mihi dices. Mucius autem dextram manum in igne, qui ibi erat, torrīvit, cum dicēret: Quo modo punies me, qui omnia pati statuērim<sup>1</sup>, ut patriam meam liberārem? Rex admirātus tantam fortitudinem eum non punīvit. Utinam, inquit rex, Etrusci tam fortes essent! Mucius, cum id audivisset, dixit: Quia fortitudinem meam honoravisti, tibi aperīram, quod scire cupiēbas. Trecenti juvēnes Romāni conjuravērunt, ut te interficērent. Forte ego eōrum primus fui, cetēri me sequentur. Porsēna, postquam cognōvit, in quanto periculo esset, pacem cum Romānis facere constitūit.

<sup>1</sup>Subjunct. after the Relative

### 11. *Pyrrhus.*

1. Romāni, postquam Samnītes et omnes fere Italīae gentes superavērunt, Tarentīnis bellum indixērunt, quod legātis Romanōrum injuriā fecissent. Tarentīni Pyrrhum, regem Epīri, rogavērunt, ut sibi contra Romānos auxilīo venīret. Pyrrhus, vir fortissimus et belli peritissimus, magna laetitia affectus est, quod a Tarentīnis ad id bellum invitabātur. Qui cum magnum exercitū paravisset, navībus in Italīam profectus est. Viginti elephantes secum duxit: in tergis elephantōrum erant turres militib⁹ implētae. Primum proelium fuit apud urbem Heraclēam. Romāni, quamquam maxima fortitudine pugnavērunt, tamen superāti sunt. Equi enim Romanōrum, adspectu elephantōrum terrīti, totam aciēm Romanōrum perturbavērunt. Ita factum est, ut Romāni, qui antēa semper superiōres (victōres) fuērunt, superarentur. Mille quingenti Romāni interfici sunt, mille octingentos Pyrrhus cepit. Rex autem, quamquam victoriā a Romānis reportavērat, tamen fortitudinem eōrum admirātus (est et) pacem cum iis facere cupiavit.

2. Cinēas, legātus Pyrrhi, cum Romam venisset, in senātum ductus est. Legātus id fecit, quod ei a Pyrrho mandātum erat. Cum multi patrum condiciōnes regis accipēre cupērent, unus ex iis, qui erat caecus, surrexit. O Romāni, inquit Appius Claudius, usque ad hunc diem dolūi, quod caecus sum; sed hodie opto, ut non solum caccus, sed etiā surdus sim, ne ista imprōba consilia audīam, quae modo audīvi. Condiciōnes regis accipēre turpe est. Cetēri patres, cum id audivissent, consilio caeci illīus senis obsecūti (sunt et) condiciōnes Pyrrhi repudiavērunt. Legātus, postquam ad regem revertit, omnīa dixit, quaē Romāni ei mandavcrant. Tum a rege interrogātus, qualis sibi senātus visus esset, legātus respondit: Ille senātus tam magnificus est, ut senatōres mihi non cives, sed reges esse videantur.

3. Post paucos dies legāti Romanōrum ad Pyrrhum venērunt, ut captīvos commutārent. In his legātis erat Fabriciūs, vir maxīma probitātē insignis. Hunc rex magno dono sibi conciliāre studēbat, Fabriciūs autem id non accēpit. Postēro die rex cum Fabriciō colloquīum habūit. Maxīmus elephantus adērat, ut eum terrēret. Tum Fabriciūs (dixit): O Pyrrhe, neque heri pecunīa tua me ita delectāvit, ut eam cupērem, neque hodie elephantus tuus me terret. Pyrrhus, cum id audiāisset, constantiam Fabriciī admirātus est. Insequenti anno Fabriciūs exercitū Romāno praeērat. Pyrrhus habēbat medicūm, cui in omnībus rebus fidem tribuēbat; is autem regi non erat fidēlis. Nam ad Fabriciūm epistūlam scripsit, in qua haec erant (scripta): Si magnum munus mihi tribūtum erit, Pyrrhum, hostem vestrum, venēno necābo. Fabriciūs curāvit, ut rex epistūlam, quam ille scripsērat, accipēret. Pyrrhus, cum hanc epistūlam accepisset, probitātem Fabriciī admirātus (est et) dixit: Ille est Fabriciūs, qui difficilis ab honestātē, quam sol a cursu avertītur.

## 12. Arminius.

Varus, postquam cum exercitu Romāno in Germaniām venit, Germānos pessīmo modo tractābat. Multa vectigalīa a Germānis, qui neque aurum neque argentum possidēbant,

postulāvit; idem imperāvit, ut Germāni legib⁹ Romanōrum parērent et ling⁹ Latīna in judicis uterentur. His et multis aliis rebus Germanōrum anīmos ita laesit, ut a Romanōrum dominatiōne se liberāre constituērent. Tum Arminius, princeps Cheruscōrum, postquam magnas copias parāvit, hoc modo Germaniā liberāvit. Varus cum magno exercitu in silvam Teutoburgiensem profectus erat, ut seditiōnem, quae orta esse dicebātur, extingueret. Cum in hanc regiōnem venisset, milites multis imbrībus et maxīmis tempestatībus fatigāti erant. Subīto Arminius cum Germānis impētum in legiōnes Romanōrum fecit. Acerrima pugna oritur. Romāni, laborib⁹ fatigāti, impētum Germanōrum non sustinuērunt; plurimi eōrum in pugna, alii in fuga a Germānis interfecti, reliqui capti sunt. Varus autem ipse neque captus neque necātus est, sed, cum Germāni victoriā a Romānis reportavissent, glādīo suo se ipse interfecit. Sic unius viri prudentia et fortitudine Germaniā a dominatiōne Romanōrum liberāta est. Imperātor Augustus, cum nuntiū magna illīus clādis exercitus Romāni accepisset, maxīmo dolōre exclamāvit: Vare, Vare, redde mihi legiōnes! Germaniā autem ab illo tempore libera erat.

### *13. De morte Epaminondae.*

Epaminondas, dux Thebanōrum, cum vicisset Lacedaemoniōs apud Mantinēam, ipse gravi vulnēre ictus ex acie cessit. Cum anīmum recepisset, interrogāvit, salvusne esset clipeus. Cum amīci ejus flentes respondissent: "Salvus est;" interrogāvit, essentne fusi hostes. Cum id quoque, ut cupiēbat, audivisset, hastam, qua erat transfixus, evellit. Ita, postquam multum sanguinem fudit, laetus victoriā anīmam efflāvit.

### *14. De Romanorum disciplina militari.*

Titus Manlius Torquātus aliquando imperavērat, ne milites extra ordīnem contra hostes pugnārent. Ejus filius autem, a duce equitū hostiū ad certāmen provocātus, eum aggressus et victoriā adeptus est. Reversum deinde filium pater laudāvit quidem propter fortitudinem, sed immodestiam ejus suppliciō ultus est.

15. *De Apelle.*

Apelles, clarissimus antiquitatis pictor, aliquando Alexandrum in equo sedentem pinxerat. Cum autem regi imago, praecipue equi, non ita placeret, ut artifex speraverat, equus Alexandri introductus est. Qui cum pictum equum conspexisset, ei adhinnivit, quasi verus equus esset. Tum Apelles: "Equus, inquit, tuus, o rex, peritior artis pingendi videtur esse quam tu." Nemo autem ab Apelle saepius pictus est quam Alexander; eundem nemo saepius ex aere et marmore fixit quam Lysippus, aequalis Apellis.

<sup>1</sup>e marmore fingere, *to carve an image in marble.*

16. *Senes et mors.*

Quam dulcis vita sit, haec fabula docet: Duo senes, qui in silva ligna cecidérant et caesa domum portabant, et onere et via fatigati fasces deposuerunt et paulum acquievérunt. Senectutis et inopiae mala secum<sup>1</sup> considerantes mortem clara voce invocavérunt, ut se ab omnibus malis liberaret. Mors, cum senum preces audivisset, statim venit eosque interrogavit, cur se vocavissent. Adspectu ejus territi responderunt: Nihil optamus, sed quaesivimus tantum aliquem, qui levaret nobis fasces.

<sup>1</sup>with themselves.

17. *Judicium Philippi.*

Philippus, rex Macedonum, cum judex esset inter duos homines malos, altéri, ut e Macedonia fugeret, altéri, ut eum persequeretur, imperavit. Hi statim fecerunt, quod jussi erant; ille fugit, hic eum persecutus est. Ita Macedonia eodem tempore a duobus hominibus malis liberata est.

18. *De Socrate.*

Socrates injuria ab Atheniensibus capitatis damnatus est. Cum in custodia esset, Crito, quocum familiarissime vixerat, ad eum venit: Socrates, inquit Crito, injuriam accipis, me igitur sequere et e carcere elabere; omnia ad fugam parata sunt. Socrates autem: Praestat, inquit, injuriam accipere et accepisse, quam injuriam facere et fecisse. Hic manabo et

legibus obtempērāns id patiār, quod jam multi et clari viri ante me passi sunt et post me patientur. Cum Crito eum interrogavisset, num quid habēret, quod libēris vel amīcis mandāret, Socrātes respondit: Illis impēra, ut paeceptis meis parēant et injuriārum quidem, non beneficiōrum popūli Atheniensis obliviscantur.

### 19. *De Mida.*

Midae, regi Phrygiae, Bacchus quondam dixit: Quid optas? Omnia praestābo. Tum ille respondit: Effice, ut omnia, quae tetigero, aurum fiant. Deus precībus ejus obsecūtus est. Statim Midas tetigit ramum; subito ramus erat aurēus; sustūlit lapidem, lapis erat aurēus; exsultābat rex. Intērim ministri affērunt cibos jucundos; rex laetus consīdit, sed eheu omnes cibi, quos tangit, mutantur in aurum. Tum stultitiam suam intellexit; nam famem explēre non potērat et fame exanimātus esset, nisi Bacchus eum illa facultāte rursus liberavisset.

### 20. *Agricolae Lyciae in ranas mutantur.*

Latōna, postquam in insūla Delo Apollinem et Diānam pepērit, fugēre inde a Junōne coacta est. In sinu igitur portans infantes in Lyciae fines venit. Longo ibi labōre et solis aestu fatigāta siti cruciabātur. Forte lacum modīcum in valle situm et ad ripas ejus homīnes agrestes conspexit. Laeta accessit jamque, ut aquam haurīret, genībus tetigērat terram, cum rustīca illa turba id vetūit. Terrīta Latōna: Cur, inquit, prohibētis me ab aqua? Commūnis est usus aquārum; ut enim neque solem neque aēra natūra cuiquam propriū fecit, ita ne aquam quidem. Etsi autem ad publica munēra venīo, supplex tamen, ut ea mihi detis, rogo. Non ego membra volo lavāre, sed sitim explēre, qua cruciāta vix vocem edcēre possum. Hi quoque vos movēant, qui parva e sinu meo bracchia tendunt. Quem haec blanda deae verba movēre non debēbant? Illi tamen orantem prohibēt, minantur, nisi discēdat, convicia etiā addunt. Neque id fecisse satis habent, sed ipsum lacum etiā pedībus manibusque turbant. Tum vero illa oblivisciātur sitis et indignāta plenāque irārum: In aeternum vos, in-

quit, in hoc lacu vivātis. Evēnit, quod dea optavērat. Vix enim haec verba locūta erat, cum illi miro quodam aquārum desideriō capti modo totum corpus submergunt, modo capīta profērunt, modo in summo lacu natant, interdum ad ripam consistunt paullōque post in aquas desilīunt. Ita agricōlæ Lyciae in ranas sunt mutāti.

*21. De Tantalo.*

Tantālus, Jovis filiū, tam carus fuit diis, ut Juppīter ei consilia sua credēret euīnque ad epūlas deōrum admittēret. At ille, quae apud Jovem audivērat, cum mortalībus communi-cābat. Ob eam perfidīam dicitur apud infēros in aqua collocā-tus esse semperque sitīre. Nam quotiens aquam sumēre volūit, aqua recēdit. Tum etiā mala ei super caput pendent; sed quotiens ea carpēre conātus est, rami vento moti recēdunt.

*22. De Theseo.*

Paucis annis ante adventum Thesēi Athenienses cum Minōe, rege Cretae, bellum gessērānt. Postēa autem a Minōe victi pacem fecērānt, ea condiciōne, ut singūlis annis septēnos juvē-nes septēnasque virgīnes in insūlam Cretam mittērent. Hos Minos in Labyrintho clausit, quem Daedālus ita struxērat, ut nemo eōrum, qui ingressi erant, exītum reperire posset. Theseus, cum audivisset, quanta calamitāte civītas Atheniensiūm tenerētur, ipse cum juvenībus et virginībus in insūlam profi-cisci constitūit. Postquam navis ad Cretam appulsa est, Ari-adne, filiā Minōis, Thesēum docūit, quo modo ex Labyrintho se expedīre posset. Theseus, cum Minotaurum, qui in Labyrintho erat, occidisset, Ariadnen secum abduxit. Cum autem eam dormientem in insūla Naxo reliquisset, Liber deus postēa eam conjugem fecit.

*23. De Iphigenia.*

Cum universus Graccōrum exercītus in portum Aulīdis con-venisset, tempestas eos ob iram Diānae retinēbat. Agamemno enim, dux illīs expeditiōnis, cervam deae sacram vulnera-vērat superbiusque in Diānam locūtus erat. Calchas, Graecō-rum vates, ab Agamemnōne interrogātus, qua ratiōne dea

placāri posset: Ira deae, inquit, placāri non potērit, nisi filiām tuam Iphigeniām immolavēris. Ob eam causam Ulixes mittitur, ut eām in portum Aulidis abducat. Iphigeniā, cui Ulixes matrimonium Achillis promisērat, ut eam ad profectiōnem impellēret, eum sequītur. Cum vero pater eam immolatūrus esset, Diāna virginem miserāta per nubes in terram Tauricam detulit ibīque templi sui sacerdōtem fecit. Pro Iphigeniā cerva a Diāna missa immolāta est.

#### 24. *De Codro.*

Erant inter Athenienses et Dores vetēres simultātes. Dores, qui pro injuriis acceptis eos bello ulcisci<sup>1</sup> volēbant, de eventu belli oracūla consuluērunt. Responsum est: Dores victōres erunt Atheniēs, nisi regem eōrum occīdēt. Cum ad bellum essent profecti, militib⁹ praeceptum est, ut regem vivum capērent. Atheniēs rex eo tempōre Codrus erat. Is, cum hostiū consilium cognovisset, regiām uestem exūit et in castra hostiū ingressus est. Ibi cum in turba milītū aliquem falce vulneravisset, ab eo interfectus est. Dores, cum regis corpus agnōvissent, sine proelio discessērunt. Atque ita Athenienses virtūte regis, qui pro salūte patriae morti se obtulērat, bello liberāti sunt.

<sup>1</sup>to punish

#### 25. *De libris Sibyllinīs.*

Ab antiquis scriptorībus de libris Sibyllinīs haec memoriae prodīta sunt. Mulier quaedam, cuius nomen non est notum, ad Tarquinīum Superbum regem adiit, novem libros ferens. Divīna in iis inērant oracūla. Cum Tarquinīus eam interrogavisset, quantum pretiū esset librōrum, mulier nimīum poposcit. Rex autem eam derīsit. Tum illa, postquam tres libros ex novem cremāvit, regem interrogāvit, num reliquos sex cōdem pretiō emēre vellet. Tarquinīus multo magis risit. Mulier statim tres libros alīos cremāvit atque denūo placide interrogāvit, num tres reliquos eōdem pretiō emēre vellet. Rex tum demum eos emēre constitūit, neque minōre pretiō, quam quod erat petītum pro omnībus, eos emit. Sed illa mulier, postquam a Tarquinio digressa est, postē nusquam visa

esse dicitur. Libri tres Sibyllini sunt appellati. Ad eos quasi ad oraculum Romani adibant, cum deos immortales publice consulere volebant.

### 26. *De Cyro et Tomyri.*

Cyrus, postquam Asiam subegit, Scythis bellum intulit. Erat eo tempore Scytharum regina Tomyris. Haec adventu hostium non terrebatur neque hostes, quos transitu fluminis Araxis prohibere poterat, prohibuit. Itaque Cyrus copias traherat et in Scythiam progressus castra posuit. Postero die quasi fugiens castra deseruit magnamque ciborum et vini vim in castris reliquit. Regina, cui id nuntiatum erat, filium adolescentem cum tertia parte copiarum ad Cyri castra misit. Seythae, cum nulos invenissent hostes, ad vinum cibosque se vertunt et paullo post ebrii facile vincuntur. Nam Cyrus per noctem cum copiis suis revertitur omnesque Scythes cum reginae filio interficit. Tomyris, quamquam tantum exercitum atque unum filium amisérat, lacrimas tamen cohibuit et illud modo reputavit, quo modo filii mortem ulcisceretur. Cum hostes recenti victoria exsultarent, pari fraude Tomyris Cyrum in insidiās induxit. Fugit enim regina atque ita effecit, ut rex hostes usque ad angustias et montes insequeretur. Ibi ducenta milia Persarum cum ipso rege trucidavit. Caput Cyri in utrem quem sanguine impleverat, regina conjecit. Satiate, inquit regina, sanguine, quem appetivisti.

### 27. *De Marcio Coriolano.*

Marcius, cui a captis Coriolis<sup>1</sup>, Volscorum oppido, cognomen erat Coriolanus, plebi odiōsus esse coepit. Quare<sup>2</sup> expulsus ad Volscos, accerrimos Romanorum hostes, se contulit et exercitū praefectus Romanos saepe vicit. Ad urbem accessit neque ullis civium suorum legationibus moveri poterat, ut patriciae parceret. Tum Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ad eum venierunt, quarum fletu et precibus commotus est, ut exercitum reduceret. Quod cum fecisset, a Volscis ut proditor occisus esse dicitur.

<sup>1</sup>from the taking of Corioli. <sup>2</sup>wherefore, Rel. for the Demonst.

*28. De Herostrato.*

Eādem nocte, qua in Macedonīa Alexander Magnus natus est, in Asīa templum Diānae Ephesīae conflagrāvit. Nullum templum eo tempore clarius erat. Incessum est ab Herostrāto quodam; causam ipse confessus est. Volēbam, inquit, nomen meum immortāle reddēre. Quamquam Ephēsīi nomen ejus abolēre conāti sunt, tamen etiā nunc notum est.

*29. De Stilpone philosopho.*

Demetrius Poliorcētes, cum Megāram urbem vastavisset et cives ejus urbis omnīa amisissent, Stilpōnem philosōphum interrogāvit, quam jactūram fecisset<sup>1</sup>. Nullam, inquit philosōphus; virtūti enim nihil adimēre potest bellum, neque quemquam ex militībus tuis vidi, qui sapientiā rapēret.

*to suffer*

*30. De amicitia Orestis et Pyladis.*

Orestis et Pylādis amicitiā immortālem apud postēros famam adepta est. Quid enim celebrātum magis, quam illōrum coram rege Thoante contentiō, uter morerētur. Alter enim nitebātur ab altēro depellēre crīmen et crīmīnis poenam in se transferre. Cum rex ignorāret, uter eōrum esset Orestes, Py- lādes Orestem se vocābat, ut pro illo necarētur, Orestes autem poenam in se transferre studēbat.

*31. De Solone et Croeso.*

1. Solon Atheniensis, postquam civībus suis leges scripsit, decem annos peregrinātus est, ne leges mutāre cogerētur. Nam Atheniēnsibus ipsis non licēbat leges ab illo scriptas mutāre, cum juravissent, se decem annos legībus ejus usūros esse. Solon autem sperābat, Athenienses illo tempōris spatīo bonitātem legum ita intellectūros esse, ut de iis nihil mutāre cupērent. Solon, ob eam causam consilio peregrinandi capto, multas terras urbesque vidit et mores institutāque multōrum populōrum cognōvit.

2. Solon, cum Sardes ad Croesum, opulentissīmum illum Lydīae regem, venisset, hospitiō ab eo exceptus est. Tertio

aut quarto die post, quam Solon advenērat, Croesus hospitem a ministris circumdūci eīque omnes opes regis ostendi jussit. Quas cum spectasset et magna admiratiōne affectus contemplatus esset, rursus ad regem se contūlit, qui cum eo collōqui cupiēbat. Tum Croesus: *Hospes Atheniensis*, inquit, te virum sapientem esse et multas terras vidisse dicunt; dic mihi, quem vidēris omnium hominum felicissimum. Croesus autem opinabatur, se ipsum omnium hominum felicissimum esse. At Solon, nulla usus adulatiōne: *Felicissimum*, inquit, vidi Tellum Atheniensem. Hoc responsum mirātus Croesus eum interrogat, cur Tellum felicissimum esse existimet. Tellus, inquit Solon, cui satis magnae opes erant, ut commode vivere posset, florente civitāte filios habēbat bonos honestosque. Idem splendidissime vita decessit; nam in proelio fortiter pugnans, cum hostes in fugam vertisset, cecidit et eodem loco, quo cecidit, ab Atheniēsibus honorificentissime sepultus est.

3. Quae cum Solon dixisset, Croesus rursus eum interrogavit, quem praeter Tellum vidisset felicissimum, sperans, se certe secundum fore. At Solon: Cleōbim, inquit, et Bitōnem, Argīvos, quibus et victus facīlis et tantae corpōris vires erant, ut uterque praemīa certamīnum ferret. De iisdem etiam haec memorīae prodīta sunt: Die festo Junōnis matrem eōrum curru ad templum vehi jus erat. Cum autem boves morarentur, juvēnes ipsi ad jugum accessērunt et currum quadraginta quinque stadīa ad templum vexērunt. Ita sacerdos in fanum vecta est. Qua pietāte juvēnes omnīum, qui adērant, oculos in se converterunt. Cum autem Argīvi, qui adērant, vires juvēnum laudassent, mulieres matrem praedicassent, quod tam pios filios habēret, mater, et facto filiōrum et sermōne hominum laeta, a dea precāta esse dicītur, ut Cleōbi et Bitōni filiis praemīum daret pro pietāte, quod maxīmum homini dari posset a dea. Juvēnes, qui, postquam cum matre epulāti sunt, in fano somno se dedērunt, mane inventi sunt mortūi. Qua re dea ostendit, melius esse hominibus mori quam vivere. Argīvi autem statuas eōrum, cum optīmi juvēnes fuissent, Delphis constituērunt.

4. Cum Solon Cleōbi et Bitōni secundum felicitatis locum tribuisset, Croesus irātus exclamāvit: *Hospes Atheniensis*,

meāne<sup>1</sup> felicitas tam parva tibi vidētur, ut privātos homines mihi praepōnas? Tum Solon: O rex, inquit, nunc quidem dives es et rex multārum gentiū; sed felicem te non praedicābo, priusquam audivero, te bonum vitae finem habuisse. Nam multi homines jucunde quidem vivunt, sed non feliciter vita decēdunt; is autem solus felix praedicāri potest, cui utrumque obtīgit. Itāque nemo mortalium ante mortem beātus est. His verbis Solon iram regis ita concitāvit, ut neque donum ei daret neque benigne eum dimittēret, eum stultum hominēm esse judīcans, qui praesentia bona pro nihilo putāret et nemīnem ante mortem beātum esse judicāret.

<sup>1</sup>meāne; mē with the interrogative particle nē.

### *32. De Amasi et Polycrate.*

1. Polycrātes, rex insūiae Sami, cum Amāsi, Aegypti rege, hospitium fecit. Brevi tempore Polycrātis potentia ita aucta est, ut per totam Graeciām celebrarētur. Quocunque enim duces ejus cum classib⁹ proficiscebantur, ut finitīmis popūlis bellum inferrent, omnia iis feliciter cedēbant. Ita multas insulas, multa etiā continentis (terrae) oppīda cepit.

2. Amāsis, cum nuntius ei allātus esset, Polycrātem ingenti felicitāte uti, non laetitia, sed magna cura affectus est. Itāque, cum prospēra ejus fortūna in dies magis augerētur, haec ad eum scripsit: Amāsis Polycrāti salūtem dicit. Jucundum quidem est audire, amīcum et hospitēm felicem esse; sed nimia tua felicitas mihi non placet. Equidem hanc fortūnae meae vicissitudinē cupīo, ut ea, quae suscipīo, partim prospēre partim male mihi cedant. Idem amīcis et hospitib⁹ meis obtingere cupīo. Multos enim homines novi, quibus, postquam omnes res bene gessērunt, postrēmo miserrīmus vitae finis obtīgit. Tu igitur consilium meum secūtus ipse hoc modo nimiae tuae felicitati obnitēre: Cogīta, quid omnium tūārum rerum pretiosissimārum tibi carissimum sit. Eam rem, cuius jactūram gravissime feres, abjice, ut inter homines non amplius apparēat. Quod si fecēris, fortūnae vicissitudinēm non expertus, idem itērum ac saepius fac, ut ita nimiae tuae felicitati ipse obnitāris.

3. Hac epistūla lecta, Polycrātes, cum intellexisset, Amāsim bonum sibi consilīum dedisse, toto anīmo cogitāvit, cuius rei jactūram gravissīme ferret. Quod cum cogitasset, aurēum anūlum, quem omnīum suārum rerum pretiosissīmum et sibi carissīmum esse arbitrabātur, in mare abjicēre constitūit. Itāque navem hominībus complēvit; postquam eam concendit, nautas in altum mare navigāre jussit. Cum procul ab insūla essent, rex anūlum de digīto detraxit et omnībus, qui in navi erant, inspectantībus in mare abjēcit. Quo facto<sup>1</sup> domum rediit.

*This being done.*

4. Quinque vel sex diēbus post, quam Polycrātes anūlum in mare abjecērat, piscātor quidam magnum pulchrumque pisces cepit, quem, cum Polycrāti dono dare vellet, in domum regiam portāvit. Qui<sup>1</sup> cum ad regem venisset: Hunc pisces, inquit, quem hodīe cepi, in forum ferre nolūi, etsi manu mea victum quaero. Quare tibi, rex, hunc pisces, qui te tuōque imperīo dignus esse videātur, fero donōque. Polycrātes, piscatōris liberalitāte magna laetitīa affectus: Recte fecisti, inquit, atque gratias tibi ago; beneficiī tuī memor et gratus ad cenam te voco. Regis autem ministri, pisces secantes, in ventre ejus Polycrātis anūlum invenērunt. Quem<sup>1</sup> cum vidissent, laeti ad Polycrātem se contulērunt, ut ei nuntiārent, anūlum in ventre piscis repertum esse. Polycrātes, hoc miracūlo obstupēfactus, omnīa, quae fecerat et quae postē ei accidērant, ad Amāsim regem diligentissīmē perscripsit.

*Relative for the Demonstrative.*

5. Polycrātis epistūla lecta, Amāsis intellexit, fiēri non posse, ut hospes fato eriperētur, cui omnīa tam prospēre cedērent, ut etiā ea, quae in mare abjecisset, invenīret. Itāque nuntiū Samum misit, qui dicēret, hospitīum ab Amāsi solūtum esse. Id autem ob eam causam Amāsis fecit, ne, si magna atque gravis calamītas Polycrāti accidisset, ipse hospitīs calamītate nimis dolēret. Factum est, quod ne fiēret Amāsis timuērat; nam non ita multo post Polycrātes Persae cujusdā perfidīa deceptus cruci affixus est.

33. *Quomodo Croesus, Lydiae rex, a Cyro, Persarum rege, vinctus sit.*

1. Eodem tempore, quo Croesus in Lydia regnabat, Cyrus regnum Persarum condidit. Cum autem Persarum potentia magis magisque crescere, Croesus eam coercere constituit, priusquam nimis augeretur sibi periculosa esset. Itaque dona ad oraculum Delphos misit atque Apollinem consuluit, num Persis bellum inferret. Pythia, sacerdos oraculi Delphici, respondit, illum magnum regnum deleturum esse, si Halym flumen transisset. Halys autem Croesi regnum a regno Persarum dividebat. Quo oraculi responso laetus Croesus, qui Cyri regnum se deleturum esse opinaretur<sup>2</sup>, iternum legatos Delphos misit, qui Apollini dona ferrent.

<sup>1</sup>Relative for the Demonstrative   <sup>2</sup>Subjunctive governed by qui = cum is, since he

2. Croesus, cum bellum Persarum paravisset, cum magno exercitu proiectus Halym flumen transiit et Cappadociam, extremam regni Persarum partem, aggressus est. Castris ibi positis, agros vastavit multisque oppidis captis incolas in servitatem rediget. Cyrus, Persarum rex, nuntio allato, Croesum bellum sibi intulisse, quam celerrime exercitum paravit conjunctisque omnibus, qui inter Persidem Cappadociamque incolabant, in Cappadociam proiectus est. Qui cum eo venisset, contra Croesum castra posuit. Ibi acerrime pugnatum est; multis utrimque occisis, utrique nocte appetente aequo proelio discesserunt.

3. Postquam aequo proelio discesserunt, Croesus, qui putaret, se propter ea non discessisse superiorem, quod Cyrus copiarum numero sibi praestaret, majores copias colligere decrevit. Itaque, cum postero die Cyrus eum non aggrederetur, Sardes redire constituit. Sardes autem reversus ad Amasim, Aegypti regem, quocum foedus et societatem fecerat, et ad ceteros socios nuntios misit, qui eos bellum parare et proximo vere Sardes convenire jubarent; nam ineunte vere Persis iternum bellum inferre animum induxerat. Milites autem mercennarios, quos contra Cyrus secum duxerat, dimisit, non veritus, ne Cyrus, qui non vicisset, exercitum suum contra Sardes duceret.

4. At Cyrus, certior factus, Croesum magnam copiārum partem dimisisse, statim Sardes proficisci constitūit. Itāque exercitū tam celeriter in Lydiām duxit, ut ipse adventus sui nuntiū Croeso venīret. Qua re Croesus magna cura affectus tamen Lydos ex urbe in proelium eduxit. Lydi autem, qui eo tempore a nullo Asiae populo fortitudine superabantur, ex equis<sup>1</sup> pugnābant hastasque longas gerēbant. Proelium commissum est in magno campo ante urbem sito, per quem et alii fluvii et Hermus fluēbant.

*on horseback*

5. Cyrus, cum Lydiāe regem equitātu multum valēre cognovisset, dolo usus est, ut equites ad pugnandum inutiles essent. Camēlis, qui in exercitu ejus erant, ut frumentum, vasa aliāque impedimenta portārent, ea detraxit et armātos milites imposūit, quibus imperāvit, ut in Croesi equites ferociter invehementur; pedītes vero camēlos sequi jussit et post pedītes omnes suos equites instruxit. Copiis ita instructis praecēpit, ut nullius, qui resistēret, vitae parcērent, Croesum vero ne occidērent, etiamsi captus resistēret. Camēlos autem ob eam causam Croesi equitibus opposūit, ut equi inusitāto eōrum aspectu terrorērentur itāque<sup>1</sup> equites, quibus Croesus plurimum potērat, ad pugnandum inutiles essent. Et factum est, quod Cyrus fore speravērat. Proelio commisso, equi, ubi camēlos adspexērunt, statim se retro vertērunt. Neque tamen Lydi in tanta perturbatiōne spem victoriae abjecērunt, sed, Cyri dolo cognito, ab equis desiluērunt et pedībus cum Persis conflīxērunt. Multis utrimque occīsis, postrēmo Lydi, qui copiārum numēro a Persis superabantur, in fugam versi sunt. Itāque factum est, ut in urbem compulsi a Persis obsiderentur.

*itāque = et itā*

6. Croesus, obsidiōnem diuturnam fore sperans, alios nuntiōs misit, qui socios adhortarentur, ut quam celerīme sibi auxilium ferrent, quod ab hostībus obsiderētur. Ii enim, qui antēa missi erant, socios proximo vere Sardes convenire jussērant. Priusquam autem socii regi auxilīo venīre possent, urbs expugnāta et Croesus ab hostībus captus cst.

7. Sardes autem hoc modo a Persis expugnātae sunt. Postquam hostes quattuordēcim dies urbem frustra obsiderent,

Cyrus equites per castra misit, qui militibus edicarent, magna dona ei datum iri, qui primus in murum ascendisset. Postquam id frustra a multis tentatum est, miles quidam murum ascendere conatus est ab ea parte arcis, in qua custodes non erant positi. Cum enim ibi maxime ardua esset, Lydi non timebant, ne ab ea parte impetus fieret. Eodem autem loco miles ille vidérat aliquem Lydorum descendere, ut galcam, quae decidere, recipere, eamque reportare. Quod cum vidisset, eodem modo ascendit. Cum multi alii eum secuti in murum ascendissent, urbs capta atque direpta est. Croesus vivus captus est, postquam quattuordécim annos regnávit.

8. Croesum captum Persae ad regem adduxerunt. Cyrus eum vinctum rogo impóni jussit cumque eo quattuordécim Lydorum filios. Croeso autem in rogo stanti et tanta calamitate oppresso illud Solonis (dictum) in mentem venisse dicatur, neminem ante mortem beatum esse. In cogitationibus defixus post longum silentium ex imo pectore vocem edidit et ter Solonem vocavit. Qua voce audita, Cyrus interpr̄tes eum interrogare jussit, quis ille esset, quem vocaret. Qui cum accessissent et interrogassent, Croesus initio nihil respondit; deinde autem, cum interrogando urgeretur: Is est, inquit, quicum coll̄qui omnibus regibus melius est, quam magnas opes habere. Interpr̄tes, cum illud responsum non intellexissent, rursus interrogavérunt, quid diceret. Tum demum Croesus, identidem interrogatus, eis narravit, Solonem Atheniensem, virum sapientem, qui longinquas peregrinatiōnes suscepisset, oīm ad se venisse, ut mores institutaque Lydorum cognoscere. Cum omnes suas divitias ei ostendisset, se ex eo quaesivisse, nonne beatus esset; at Solonem, eas pro nihilo putantem, dixisse, finem vitae respiciendum esse; ante mortem neminem beatum esse. Cyrus, cum ab interpretibus audisset, quae Croesus dixerat, eum servare constituit. Itaque celeriter ignem exstingui et Croesum eosque, qui cum eo rogo impositi erant, deduci jussit.

9. Croesum ad se adductum sic allocutus est: Quis tibi hominum, Croese, persuāsit, ut regnum meum aggrederēris et hostis mihi quam amīcus esse malles? Tum ille: Quod feci,

inquit, tibi prospere, mihi male cessit. Causa autem belli fuit deus quidam Graecorum, qui me impulit, ut bellum tibi inferrem. Nemo enim tam stultus est, ut bellum paci praeponat, cum in bello filii a patribus, in pace patres a filiis sepeliantur. Sed ut haec ita fierent, a diis constitutum esse existimo.

10. Croesum ad hunc modum locutum Cyrus vinculis liberari et sibi assidere jussit; rex ipse et omnes, qui aderant, magnum ei honorem tribuerunt. Croesus autem, in cogitationibus defixus, aliquamdiu silebat; cum subito: Licetne, inquit, rex, dicere, quod mihi in mentem venit? Tum ille, cum Cyrus eum cohortatus esset, ut sine ulla dubitacione diceret, quae vellet, interrogavit: Quid ista magna hominum turba tanto studio facit? Urbem tuam, inquit Cyrus, diripiit et opes tuas aufert. Tum Croesus: Neque meam, inquit, urbem diripiit, neque meas opes aufert, sed tua diripiunt et auferunt; jam enim nihil omnium harum rerum meum est. Postquam autem dii immortales me tibi servum tradidérunt, aequum esse puto tibi suadere, quod tibi utile sit. Persae quidem superbi, sed inopes sunt. Quod si passus eris, eos omnes opes ablatas sibi retinere, hoc tibi accidet: Quo plures opes habebunt, eo magis tibi timendum erit, ne tibi insidias parent. Quamobrem tibi suadeo, ut hoc meum consilium sequaris. Ex satellitibus tuis custodes apud portas dispone, ut exeuntibus militibus opes auferant, simulantes, decimam partem praedae diis tribuendam esse. Quod si feceris, non resistent, te justa facere putantes, odiumque eorum effugies.

*ījām.. nīhil, no longer.. anything*

11. Croesi consilium, quod prudentissimum esse videbatur, secutus Cyrus satellites statim ad portas se conferre jussit, ut militibus praedam auferrent. Croesum autem laudibus ornatum his verbis allocutus est: Croese, qui consilio tuo mihi plurimum profuēris, dic, quid tibi gratum facere possim. O rex, inquit ille, abs te peto, ut patiaris, me deo Graecorum, cui semper maximum honorem tribui, haec vincula mittere eumque interrogare, num ei mos sit, eos fallere, a quibus colatur. Cum Cyrus interrogasset, cur deum ita incusaret, Croesus narravit, se, cum Delphos Apollini dona misisset, ejus responso

impulsum esse, ut bellum Persis inferret. Qua re narrata, rursus idem petivit, quod antea petivérat. Cyrus ridens: Et hoc, inquit, te facere sinam et alia, quae a me petivérис. Venia impetrata, Croesus aliquos Lydorum Delphos misit, qui Apollini vincula tradèrent.

12. Lydis Croesi jussu Delphos profectis Pythia sic respondit: Injuria Croesus deum incusat. Apollo enim praedixerat, illum magnum regnum deleturum esse, si Halym transisset. Croesus autem, si prudenter facere voluisset, iterum interrogare debébat, Lydorum an Cyri regnum deus dixisset. Itaque cum responso non intellecto, iterum non interrogavérat, sibi ipsi culpam tribuat. Lydi Sardes reversi responsum Pythiae Croeso renuntiavérunt. Quo responso lato, Croesus intellectus, culpam sibi, non deo attribuendam esse.

### 34. *De Cyro puer.*

1. Astyagi, ultimo Medorum regi, filia erat, cui nomen erat Mandane. Rex olim somnium vidit, quo perterritus magos, somniorum interprétes, consuluit. Magi, cum omnia deliberavissent, a filia imperio illius periculum fore dixerunt. Itaque rex filiam non nobili cuīdam Medorum, qui illustri regis familia dignus esset, sed Persae cuīdam uxorem dedit. Is tranquillo ingenio et nobili apud Persas genere erat. Cum enim Medi Persas in diciōne sua tenarent, nobilissimi Persarum mediocribus Medis vix pares habebantur. Itaque non timendum erat, ne Astyagis imperio a filia periculum esset.

2. Primo anno post, quam filiam nobili illi Persac uxorem dedérat, Astyages alius somnium vidit, quo non minus perterritus est. Itaque magos rursus consuluit, qui ei suasérunt, ut, si Mandane filium peperisset, eum occidéret, ne is regno Astyagis potirétur. Itaque Astyages, ubi Mandanen filium peperisse compérit, eum statim ad se portari jussit. Quo facto Harpágum, hominem amicū et omnium Medorum fidelissimum, cui in omnibus rebus confidēbat, ad se vocavit eumque puērum secum ferre et occidere jussit.

3. Harpágus, cum ipse puērum occidere nollet, unum ex Astyagis pastoribus, qui in montibus greges pascēbat, ad se

venire jussit eisque mandavit, ut **Astyágis** jussu puérum in montibus deserto loco exponeret, ut quam celerrime moreretur; quem si non occidisset, sed aliquo modo servasset, ipsi pessime moriendum esse denuntiavit; sibi autem regem imperasse, ut **expositum** puérum vidēret.

4. Id facere ab **Harpágō** jussus pastor puérum portans eadem via, qua venērat, domum rediit. Casu autem accidērat, ut eodem die, quo pastor in urbem profectus erat, uxor ejus filium pareret. Qui cum domum redisset, uxor interrogāvit, cur ad **Harpágum** vocātus esset. Tum ille: O mulier, inquit, postquam in domum **Harpagi** veni, vidi audivīque, quae nunquam vidisse et audivisse vellem. Vidi ibi puérum, auro et pretiōsa veste ornātum, quem **Harpágus** me quam celerrime domum meam portare et deserto loco exponere jussit, mortem minātus, si non fecisset, quod mihi imperasset. Ita factum est, ut puérum domum portarem. Mirātus autem, quod puer auro pretiosaque veste ornātus esset, in itinere ex ministro, qui me ex urbe domum redeuntem comitātus est, cognōvi, puerum esse **Mandānes** filium.

5. Pastor, cum haec dixisset, puérum uxōri ostendit, quae, cum vidēret, puérum pulchrum esse, omnibus preciōbus petīvit, ne eum exponeret. Tum ille negāvit, se aliter facere posse; exploratōres enim ab **Harpágō** missos ventūros esse, ut **expositum** puérum vidērent; si non fecisset, quod **Harpágus** imperasset, sibi pessime moriendum fore. Mulier, cum conjūgi persuadere non posset, ut puérum servāret: Quoniam tibi, inquit, persuadere non possum, ne puérum expōnas, et quia necesse est, **expositum** puérum ostendi, dolo usus mandātum hoc modo confice: Pepéri mortūum puérum; eum cape et expōne; **Mandānes** autem filium ut nostrum educēmus. Ita et tu non videbēris neglexisse, quod dominus tibi mandavit, et nos filium habebimus.

6. Pastor, cum mulier ei optime suasisse videretur, consilium ejus statim secūtus est. Filium **Mandānes** uxōri tradidit, suum vero mortūum, postquam auro et pretiōsa veste alterius puéri ornāvit, in montibus loco deserto exposūit. Tertio die post, quam puérum exposuerat, pastor in urbem se contulit,

ut Harpago diceret, se paratum esse puerum expositum ostendere. Harpagus satellitum suorum fidelissimos misit, qui eum vidarent et sepelirent. Mandanes autem filium, qui postea Cyrus appellatus est, ut suum pastor educavit.

7. Cum Cyrus, cui pastor aliud nomen dederat, puer decem annorum esset, res quaedam accidit, qua cognitus est. Aliquando puer ille ludebat in vico, in quo pastor habitabat. Puer cum eo ludentes pastoris filium regem creaverunt. Is, rex creatus, alios puerorum domos aedificare, alios satellites esse jussit; idem nuntios constituit, qui res, de quibus cum rege agendum erat, sibi nuntiarent. Ita suum cuique negotium dedit. Unus ex pueris, nobilis inter Medos viri filius, Cyri jussis non parerat. Itaque Cyrus a satellitibus eum comprehendi et ad se adduci jussit. Quo facto Cyrus eum verberavit. Ille vero valde dolens, quod id passus erat, in urbem ad patrem rediit, ut de pastoris filio quereretur. Pater iratus statim ad regem se contulit, filium secum ducens, ut umeros ejus verberibus sauciatos ei ostendere. O rex, inquit, a servo tuo, pastoris filio, haec indigna passi sumus.

8. Astyages nobili illi Medo, quem praeter<sup>1</sup> ceteros colebat et diligebat, pollicitus, se pastoris filium punitum esse, pastorem cum filio ad se arcessivit. Qui cum ad regem venissent, Astyages irato animo Cyrus intuens: Tu, inquit, qui es pastoris filius, ausus es filium nobilissimi Medi, quem omnium maxime colo et diligo, tam indigne tractare? Tum Cyrus: Equidem, o rex, non injuste feci. Nam pueri vici nostri mecum ludentes me regem creaverunt, quod iis aptissimus vidabar esse. Cetiri pueri omnes jussa faciebant, hic unus mihi non parerat; ob eam causam eum verberari jussi. Quae cum ita sint, judica, num injuste fecerim et poena dignus sim.

<sup>1</sup>practer ceteros, more than the rest

9. Haec dum puer loquitur, Astyages, os vultumque pueri acerrime contemplatus, eum Mandanes filium esse suspicatus est. Huc accedebat, ut tempus, quo filium Mandanes exponi juss erat, cum aetate pueri convenire videretur. Quibus rebus commotus, rex in cogitationibus defixus aliquamdiu tacebat. Cum se recepisset, pollicitus, se in<sup>1</sup> puerum ita factum esse,

ut ille de se queri non posset, nobilem illum Medium dimisit, ut pastorem secrēto de filio interrogāret. Medo dimisso, rex Cyrum a ministris in aliam regiae domus partem duci jussit. Quo abducto, pastorem rex interrogāvit, a quo puērum accepisset. Ille respondit, eum suum filium esse. Astyages autem, cum eum falsa dicere suspicarētur, illum prudentem esse negāvit, si non prius confitēri vellet, quam tormentis coactus esset; dumque haec loquitur, satellitibus signo dato impērat, ut hominēm comprehendant. Tum demum pastor, cum rex tormenta ei minātus esset, rem, ut erat, narrāvit et sibi veniam a rego petīvit.

*with*

10. Astyages, cum hoc modo cognovisset, Cyrum servatum esse, eosdem magos convocāvit, qui ei tristia illa de Mandānes filio somnia interpretati erant. Qui cum advenis-ent, rex sic allocutus est: Abhinc decem annos mihi suasistis, ut filium Mandānes exponērem, cum dicerētis, eum, si vivēret, regno meo potitūrum esse. Consilium vestrum secūtus puērum Harpago tradidēram, ut eum exponēret expositumque occidēret. At Harpagus eum servāvit, et servatus puer vivit. Puēri ejus vici, in quo a pastore quodam educabātur, cum eo ludentes regem eum creavērunt, atque ille rex creātus omnia fecit, quae veri reges faciunt; nam et satellites constitūit et aliis alia<sup>1</sup> negotia tribuit. Nunc dicite, quid de hac re judicētis. Magi, cum diu multumque secum reputassent, respondērunt: Cum puer jam rex fuērit, bono es anīmo<sup>2</sup>; itērum enim rex non erit. Quo responso laetus Astyages: Ego quoque, inquit, judico, somnium jam non respiciendum esse, quoniam puer rex fuit; nihilominus autem omnia bene deliberāte, ut sciām, quid mihi tutissimum sit. Nihil prorsus vidēmus, inquit magi, quod tibi timendum sit. Itāque te cohortāmur, ut bono sis anīmo et puērum in Persidem ad parentes mittas. His verbis laetus Astyages Cyrum ad se vocāvit et sic allocutus est: O puer, vanum somnium me commōvit, ut injuriam tibi inferrem, sed deōrum benignitātē servatus es. Nunc igitur in Persidem abi; ministros tecum mittam, qui te comitentur. Quo cum venēris, patrem et matrem invenies, qui nobiliorē genere sunt, quam pastor ejusque uxor, qui te educavērunt.

<sup>1</sup>alīs alīa negotia, to some one, to some another business    <sup>2</sup>of good cheer

11. Astyāges haec locūtus Cyrum dimīsit; Harpāgum autem gravi poena affēcit, quia non fecerat, quod facere jussus erat. Cyrus, cum ad parentes venisset, benigne ab iis exceptus est. Postquam autem cognovērunt, quis esset, magna laetitīa affecti sunt; nam putavērunt, eum mortūum esse, simūlac natus esset. Ille rem exposūit; se ipsum antēa nihil scivisse ait, in itinēre autem omnīa comperisse. Ipse enim putavērat, se filium pastōris esse, in itinēre autem veram rem a comitībus cognovērat.

*35. Quomodo Cyrus Persarum regnum condiderit.*

1. Cum Cyrus, aequalīum suōrum fortissīmus omnibusque Persis carissīmus, adolevisset, Harpāgus injurīam a rege sibi illātam ulcisci constitūit. Itāque Cyro ampla munēra misit, ut eum sibi amīcum, regi inimīcum reddēret; simulque autem cum nobilissīmis Medōrum collocūtus iis persuāsit, melius esse, Cyrus regnāre pro Astyāge, qui crudelitāte sua multōrum in se odīum convertisset. Conjuratiōne ita praeparāta, Harpāgus Cyro, qui in Persīde erat, consilīum suum hoc modo aperīt: In lepōris ventre epistūlam occultāvit, in qua scripta erant, quae fiēri vellet. Lepōrem fidelissīmo cuīdam servo, qui pastorālem cultum induērat, ut venātor esse viderētur, tradīdit eumque in Persīdem ad Cyrus misit. Harpāgus autem eum, cum lepōrem tradēret, Cyro dicēre jussērat, necessarīum esse, Cyrus sua manu lepōrem aperīre neque ullum homīnem adesse, cum id faceret.

2. Cyrus, cum lepōrem accepisset, arbītris (testībus) remōtis ventrem ejus aperīt. Ventre aperto, epistūlam invēnit, in qua haec scripta erant: Cyre, dii tibi benigni sunt; nam benignitāte deōrum servātus es. Nunc igitur ulciscēre et persequēre injurīam ab Astyāge tibi illātam, qui te infantem expōni jussit, ut perīres. Mea autem et deōrum benignitāte vivis, quia non feci, quod rex mihi imperavērat, sed te servāvi et pastōri cuīdam educandum tradīdi. Quodsi consilīum meum secūtus eris, omnīum Astyāgis terrārum imperīum obtinēbis. Persuāde igitur Persis, ut ab Astyāge deficiant, et exercītum duc in Mediām. Si ego ab Astyāge dux contra te factus ero, exercītum meum cum tuo conjungam. Idem faciet quilibet nobilīum Medōrum, cum dux factus erit.

3. Cyrus, epistula lecta, secum deliberavit, quo modo Persis persuadere posset, ut ab Astyage deficerent. Qua re deliberata, hoc ei optimum esse videbatur. Simulans, se ab Astyage Persarum ducem factum esse, Persas convocavit eosque constituta die cum falcibus adesse jussit. Postquam omnes Persae constituto tempore cum falcibus convenierunt, Cyrus eos locum quendam spinosum uno die purgare jussit. Cum id fecissent, iis imperavit, ut postridie lauti adessent. Inter ea omnes ovium et boum greges patris sui in unum locum conductit, ut optimis cibis Persas exciperet. Cum postridie convenissent, eos in prato considerare jussit, ut laetitiae et hilariatati se darent. Cyrus, ubi eos vino cibisque se largiter invitantes<sup>1</sup> vidit, interrogavit, utra meliora illis viderentur, quae pridie habuissent, an quae hodie habarent. Cum Persae respondissent, magnum discrimen esse: pridie enim se omnia mala habuisse, at hodie omnia bona. Tum Cyrus: Persae, inquit, sic res se habet: Si me sequi voleris, haec et plurima alia bona vobis obtingent omniumque servilium laborum expertes eritis; sin autem me sequi nolentis, plurimi labores hesternis similes vos oppriment. Agite, consilium meum sequimini, ut liberi sitis. Equidem deorum voluntate ad id<sup>2</sup> natus esse mihi videor, ut haec bona vobis parem, quos neque aliis rebus neque fortitudine Medis inferiores esse judico. Quae cum ita sint, vos admoneo, ut ab Astyage deficiatis.

<sup>1</sup>ne largiter invitare, *to enjoy one's self*    <sup>2</sup>for this purpose

4. Persae, Medorum imperium aegre ferentes, postquam ducem invenierunt, libenter sibi libertatem paraverunt. Astyages, certior factus, Cyrum id agere, ut regnum sibi eriperet, nuntium misit, qui eum advocaret. Cyrus eum regi renuntiare jussit, se prius adventurum esse, quam illi gratum esset. Quo nuntio relato, Astyages bellum adversus Cyrum summa vi paravit et Harpagem ducem fecit, oblitus, quam injuriam ei fecisset. Omnibus rebus paratis, Medi ad bellum profecti sunt. Proelio commisso, alii, Harpagi consilii non consci, fortiter pugnaverunt, alii ad Persas defecerunt, plerique autem fuga salutem petiverunt.

5. Ita factum est, ut Medi a Persis devincerentur. Astyages, cum nuntius ei allatus esset, rem<sup>1</sup> male gestam esse, omnes

Medos in urbe relictos, et juniōres et seniōres, quam celer-  
rime arma capēre jussit, ut itērum proelīum cum Persis com-  
mitterētur. Medi itērum fusi fugatīque sunt; rex ipse, maxi-  
ma Medōrum parte occīsa, cum vivus in hostīum potestātem  
venisset, regno suo privātus est. Ab eo tempōre Persae im-  
perīum Asīae tenēbant.

*figūs*

---

## VOCABULARY

TO THE FOREGOING READING LESSONS.

## A.

**ā** { (with ablat.), *from, away from, by*  
**abducō**, -ērē, abduxī, *abductūm, to carry away, to take with*  
**ābēd**, -irē, -ī, -itūm, *to go away*  
**ābhinc**, *ago*  
**abjicō**, -ērē, abjēcī, *abjectūm, to throw down; spem abjicere, to give up hope*  
**ābōlēd**, -ērē, **ābōlēvī**, **ābōlītūm**, *to abolish*  
**abs** (w. abl.), *from*  
**absūm**, *ābessē, āfūi, to be absent, to be away*  
**accēdō**, -ērē, *accessī, accessūm, to go near, approach; ad jugum accēdere, to put one's self to the yoke; huc accēdit, to this it is added*  
*accidit, it happens*  
**accipō**, -ērē, *accēpī, acceptūm, to receive, accept*  
**ācēr**, -rīs, -rē, *keen, sharp, bitter; acerrimūs, ardent; acriter, sharply*  
**Achillēs**, -īs (m.), *Achilles, the celebrated Grecian hero*  
**ācīlēs**, -ēi (f.), *a (line of) battle*  
**acquiescō**, -ērē, *acquiēvī, acquiētūm, to rest*  
**ācūlō**, -ērē, *ācūl, ācūtūm, to sharpen, whet*  
**ād** (w. acc.), *at, to, near*  
**addō**, -ērē, -īdī, -itūm, *to add*  
**addūcō**, -ērē, *adduxī, adductūm, to lead, to induce*  
**ādēd**, -irē, *ādīlī, ādītūm, to go to*  
**ādhinnīō**, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, *to neigh to*  
**ādhōrtōr**, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to exhort*  
**ādīmō**, -ērē, *ādēmī, ademptūm, to take away*  
**ādīpiscōr**, -ī, *ādeptūs sūm, to obtain*

*adjicīō, -ērē, adjēcī, adjectūm, to add*  
**ādmirātō**, -ōnīs (f.), *admiration*  
**ādmirōr**, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to admire*  
**ādmittō**, -ērē, *admisī, admissūm, to admit*  
**ādmōnēd**, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, *to admonish*  
**ādōlēd**, -ērē, **ādōlēvī**, **ādōlītūm**, *to grow up*  
**ādspectūs**, -ūs (m.), *appearance, a sight*  
**ādspīcō**, -ērē, *ādspexī, adspētūm, to see*  
**ādsūm**, *ādcessē, adfūi, to be present*  
**ādūlātō**, -ōnīs (f.), *flattery*  
**ādūlēscens**, -tīs (m.), *a youth, a young man*  
**ādvēnīō**, -irē, *ādvēnī, adventūm, to arrive*  
**ādventūs**, -ūs (m.), *a coming, an arrival*  
**ādversūs**, -ā, -ūm, *adverse, unfavorable*  
**ādvōcō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to summon*  
**āedīfīcīlūm**, -ī (n.), *a building*  
**āedīfīcō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to build*  
*āegrē, with grief, reluctantly*  
**āegyptūs**, -ī (f.), *Egypt*  
**āequāllīs**, - (m.), *a contemporary*  
**āequūs**, -ā, -ūm, *equal, fair; aequo proelio, with equal success*  
**āēr**, *āērlīs (m.), the air*  
**āes**, *āerīs (n.), brass*  
**āestūs**, -ūs (m.), *heat*  
**āetās**, -ātīs (f.), *age*  
**āeternūs**, -ā, -ūm, *eternal; in aeternum, forever*  
**āffectūs**, -ā, -ūm, *struck*

afférō, -rē, attūlī, allātūm, to bring to; (cibos) afferre, to serve (dishes)

afficīō, -rē, afficī, affectūm, to treat, affect; praemio afficēre, to bestow a reward; poena afficēre, to afflict with punishment; laetitia afficēre, to gladden; cura afficēre, to cast down affigō, -rē, affixī, affixūm, to fasten to

Agāmemnō, -ōnīs (m.), Agamemnon, commander in chief of the Greek forces before Troy

āgē, come

aggrēdīōr, -ī, aggrēssūs sūm, to attack

agnoscō, -rē, agnōvī, agnītūm, to acknowledge, recognize

āgō, -rē, ēgī, actūm, to do, to transact; id agēre, to have in mind; grātīlās āgērē, to return thanks

āgrestīs, -ē, rustic; homo agrestis, a peasant

agrīcōlā, -ae (m.), a farmer, peasant

agrīcultūrā, -ae (f.), agriculture

Ajax, -āoīs (m.), Ajax

ājō, I say

ālā, -ae (f.), a wing

Alexandrēr, -rī (m.), Alexander

āllquāmdū, some time

āllquandō, some time

āllquīs, āllquā, āllquīd, āllquōd, some one, some, any one

ālltēr, otherwise

āllūs, -ā, -ūd, other, another

allōquōr, -ī, allōcūtūs sūm, to address

altēr, -ā, -ūm, second, the other (of two), one of two

altūs, -ā, -ūm, high, deep

āmārūs, -ā, -ūm, bitter

Amāsīs, - (m.), Amasis

āmīcītā, -ae (f.), friendship

āmīcūs, -ī (m.), a friend

āmittō, -rē, āmīsī, āmissūm, to lose

āmō, -rē, -āvī, -ātūm, to love, like

amplītūs, further; non amplūs, no longer

amplūs, -ā, -ūm, splendid

ān, or

angustīnē, -ārūm (pl. f.), a narrow passage

ānīmūs, -ī (m.), the mind, soul, spirit; anīmos laedēre, to hurt the feelings

annūs, -ī (m.), a year

antē (w. acc.), before

antēā, before

antīquītās, -ātīs (f.), antiquity

antīquūs, -ā, -ūm, ancient

ānīlūs, -ī (m.), a finger-ring

Āpellēs, -īs (m.), Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter

āpērīō, -īrē, āpērīlī, āpertūm, to disclose; se aperīre, to betray one's self

Āpollō, -īnīs (m.), Apollo

appārēō, -ērē, -ūlī, -ītūm, to appear, to make one's appearance

appellō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to name, call

appellō, -ōrē, appellīlī, appulsūm, to land

appētō, -ērē, appētīvī (-ī), appētītūm, to seek; nocte appetente, at night fall

Appīlūs, -ā, -ūm, Appian

apprōpīnqūō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to approach

aptō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to fit

aptūs, -ā, -ūm, adapted, fitted for

āpūd (w. acc.), among, with, at; near

āquā, -ae (f.), water

Āraxēs, -īs (f.), the river Araxes

arbītēr, -rī (m.), an arbiter; a witness

arbītrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to believe, think, regard

arcessō, -ērē, arcessīvī, arcessītūm, to summon

Ardeā, -ae (f.), Ardea

ardūūs, -ā, -ūm, arduous, steep

argentūm, -ī (n.), silver

Argīvī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), the Argives

Ariādnē, -ēs (f.), Ariadne

armātūs, -ā, -ūm, armed

Arminīlūs -ī (m.), Arminius

ars, -tīs (f.), an art

artīfēx, -īcīs (m.), an artist

arx, -cīs (f.), a citadel

ascendō, -ērē, ascendīlī, ascensūm, to ascend, to climb up

Aſtīs, -ae (f.), *Asia*aſſidō, -erē, aſſēdī, (no sup.), *to sit down*Aſtīgēs, -is (m.), *Astyages*ăt, but, *on the contrary*Athēnēnsis, - (m.), *an Athenian*atquē, *and*attāmēn, *still*attribūd, -erē, attribūi, attribūtūm, *to attribute; to put on*audēd, -erē, ausūs sūm, *to dare, venture*audīd, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, *to hear*aufērē, auferrē, abstūli, ablātūm, *to carry away*augēd, -erē, auxī, auctūm, *to increase*Augustūs, -i (m.), *Augustus, the first emperor of Rome*Aulis, -Idīs (f.), *Aulis*aurēūs, -ă, -ūm, *of gold, golden*aurūm, -i (n.), *gold*autēm (follows the first word in the sentence or clause), *but, yet*auxīlūm, -i (n.), *help, assistance; auxīlūm ferrē, to afford, render assistance*āvertēd, -erē, āvertī, āversūm, *to avert*āvīs, - (f.), *a bird*āvōlēd, -erē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to fly away*

## B.

Bacchūs, -i (m.), *Bacchus*bēatūs, -ă, -ūm, *happy, blessed*bellūm, -i (n.), *war*bēnē, *well*bēnēlētūm, -i (n.), *a benefit*bēnēvōlūs, -ă, -ūm, *benevolent*bēnignitās, -ātīs (f.), *goodness*bēnignūs, -ă, -ūm, *favorable, kind*bēbēd, -erē, bēbī (no sup.), *to drink*Bitōn, -ōnis (m.), *Biton*blandūs, -ă, -ūm, *flattering, gentle*bōnītās, -ātīs (f.), *excellence*bōnūm, -i (n.), *a good, possession*bōs, bōvīs (m.), *an ox*bracchīlūm, -i (n.), *the arm*brēvīs, -ē, *short*

## C.

cădō, -erē, cēcīdī, cāsūm, *to fall*caecūs, -ă, -ūm, *blind*caedō, -erē, cēcīdī, caesūm, *to fell; ligna caedēre, to cut wood; caesa, cuttings*

[fortune]

călămītās, -ātīs (f.), *a calamity, mis-*Calchās, -ae (m.), *Calchas*cāmēlūs, -i (m.), *a camel*campūs, -i (m.), *a plain, field*candens, -tīs, *red-hot*căpīd, -erē, cēpī, captūm, *to take, catch, seize, to take prisoner*Cappadōcīa, -ae (f.), *Cappadocia*captivūs, -i (m.), *a captive*căpūt, -itīs (n.), *the head; căpītīs damnārē, to condemn to death*carcēr, -is (m.), *a prison*carmēn, -inīs (n.), *a poem*carpō, -erē, carpsī, carptūm, *to pluck*cārūs, -ă, -ūm, *dear; cărissimē, my dearest*căsēūs, -i (m.), *a cheese*castrā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *a military camp*căstūs, -ūs (m.), *an accident, chance; căsū, by chance*causā, -ae (f.), *a cause*cēdō, -erē, cessī, cessūm, *to retire; feliciter cedēre, to go on, turn out, happily*cēlēbrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to celebrate*cēlēr, -is, -ē, *swifl; quam celerrīme, as quick as possible*cēnā, -ae (f.), *dinner, meal. Written also: coenā*cērā, -ae (f.), *wax*certāmēn, -inīs (n.), *a contest (in games); a combat*certē, *to be sure, certainly*certō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to contend, strive*certūs, -ă, -ūm, *certain; certiōrem facēre, to inform*cervā, -ae (f.), *a hind*cētērī, -ae, -a, *the rest, other*Chērusci, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *the Cherusci*

cibūs, -I (m.), food; cibos afferre, to serve dishes  
Cinēas, -ae (m.), Cineas  
circā (w. acc.), around, near  
circumductō, -ērō, circumducti, circumductūm, to lead around  
civis, - (m.), a citizen  
civitās, -ātis (f.), a state  
clādēs, -is (f.), a defeat  
clāmō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to cry out  
clārūs, -ā, -ūm, famous; clara vox, a loud voice  
classis, - (f.), a fleet, the navy  
Claudiūs, -I (m.), Claudius, a Roman consul  
claudō, -ērō, clausi, clausūm, to shut, close  
Cleobis, - (m.), Cleobis  
clīpēs, -i (m.), a shield  
Cocīs, -ītis (m.), Cocles  
Cōdrūs, -i (m.), Codrus  
cōercō, -ērō, -ūi, -ītūm, to restrain  
cōgītātō, -ōnis (f.), thought  
cōgītō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to think, reflect  
cognōmēn, -īnīs (n.), a surname  
cognoscō, -ērō, cognōvī, cognītūm, to know, recognize; to make the acquaintance  
cōgō, -ērō, cōgī, cōactūm, to compel, force  
cōhībēō, -ērō, -ūi, -ītūm, to restrain  
cōhortōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to exhort  
collīgō, -ērō, collēgī, collectūm, to collect  
collōcō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to put, place  
collōquīūm, -i (n.), a conversation  
collōquōr, -i, collōcūtūs sūm, to converse  
cōlō, -ērō, cōlūi, cultūm, to cultivate, to honor; Dēlūm cōlērē, to worship God, revere God  
cōmēs, -ītis (m.), a companion  
cōmītōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to accompany  
commītō, -ērō, commīsi, commis-

sūm, to commit; proelium commit-tēre, to fight a battle  
commōdē, conveniently, at one's ease  
commōvēō, -ērō, commōvī, commō-tūm, to move, rouse  
commūnīō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to impart  
commūnīs, -ē, common  
commūtō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to change, exchange  
compellō, -ērō, compūlī, compul-sūm, to drive  
compērō, -īrō, compērī, compēr-tūm, to learn  
complectōr, -ī, complexūs sūm, to embrace  
complētō, -ērō, complēvī, complē-tūm, to fill up  
comprēhendō, -ērō, comprēhendī, comprēhensūm, to seize  
concīlō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to win, reconcile  
concītō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to arouse  
conclāvē, -īs (n.), a room  
condīcō, -ōnis (f.), a condition  
condō, -ērō, condīdī, condītūm, to found  
condūcō, -ērō, condūxi, condūc-tūm, to lead  
confērō, conferrō, contūlī, collā-tūm, to confer; sē conferrē, to betake one's self  
confīcīō, -ērō, confēcī, confectūm, to accomplish  
confidō, -ērō, confisūs sūm, to trust, confide  
confitēōr, -ērī, confessūs sūm, to confess  
confīgrō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to burn down  
configō, -ērō, confīxi, conflictūm, to fight  
congrēdīōr, -ī, congressūs sum, to engage  
conjīcīō, -ērō, conjēcī, conjectūm, to throw  
conjungō, -ērō, conjunxi, conjunc-tūm, to unite  
conjunx, see conjux

conjūrātiō, -ōnis (f.), a conspiracy  
conjūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
conspire  
conjūx, -ūgīs (m.), a husband; (f.),  
a wife  
cōnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to try  
conscendō, -ērē, conscendī, conscen-  
sūm (naves), to embark  
consciōs, -ā, -ūm, knowing, aware  
considērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
consider  
considō, -ērē, consēdī, consessūm,  
to alight; to sit down  
consiliūm, -ī (n.), advice, plan  
consistō, -ērē, constītī, constitūm,  
to stand  
conspicīō, -ērē, conspexī, conspec-  
tūm, to see  
conspīrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
conspire  
constantīa, -ae (f.), constancy  
constitūd, -ērē, constitūī, constitū-  
tūm, to set up, determine, appoint  
consulō, -ērē, consiliūī, consultūm,  
to counsel, care for; consulērē illi-  
quēm, to consult some one  
contemnō, -ērē, contempsi, con-  
temptūm, to despise  
contemplōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to  
contemplate  
contentīō, -ōnis (f.), strife  
contīnens, -tīs (f.), a continent  
contīnēd, -ērē, contīnūī, conten-  
tūm, to hold together  
contrā (w. acc.), against  
convēnīō, -īrē, convēnī, conven-  
tūm, to meet; to agree  
convertō, -ērē, convertī, conver-  
sūm, to turn; odīlum in se conver-  
tere, to incur the hatred; oclōlos in se  
convertēre, to attract the attention  
convīcīa, -ōrūm (pl. n.), abusive  
language  
convīvā, -ae (m.), a guest  
convīvīūm, -ī (n.), a feast  
convōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
call together  
cōplae, -ārūm (pl. f.), troops,  
forces  
cōrām (w. abl.), in presence of

Cōrīnθūs, -ī (f.), the city of Corinth  
Cōrīolānūs, -ī (m.), Coriolanus  
Cōrīoli, -ōrūm (pl. m.), Corioli  
corpūs, -ōrīs (n.) a body  
crēdō, -ērē, crēdīdī, crēdītūm,  
to believe, confide  
crēmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to burn  
crēō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to cre-  
ate, elect, make  
crescō, -ērē, crēvī, crētūm, to  
grow, increase  
Crētā, -ae (f.), Crete  
crīmōn, -īnīs (n.), a crime  
Crito, -ōnīs (m.), Crito  
Crosūs, -ī (m.), Croesus, celebrated  
for his riches  
crūcīō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
torture  
crūdēltās, -ātīs (f.), cruelty  
crux, crūcīs (f.), a cross  
culpā, -ae (m.), a fault, blame  
cultūs, -ūs (m.), garb  
cūm (w. abl.), with  
cūm (conjunct.), when, as, though,  
whereas, since  
cūpīō, -ērē, cūpīvī, cūpītūm, to  
wish, desire, covet  
cūr, why  
cūrā, -ae (f.), care; cura afficēre, to  
cast down  
cūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to take  
care, to care for  
currūs, -ūs (m.), a carriage  
cursūs, -ūs (m.), a course  
custōdīa, -ae (f.), a prison  
custōdīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, to  
guard, watch  
custōs, -ōdīs (m.), a guard  
Cyclops, -ōpīs (m.), a Cyclop  
Cyrūs, -ī (m.), Cyrus

D.

Daedālūs, -ī (m.), Daedalus  
damnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
condemn  
Dārēūs, -ī (m.), Dareus, a Persian  
king  
dē (w. abl.), of, from, down from, con-  
cerning  
dēā, -ae (f.), a goddess

dēbēdō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm, *to owe*;  
*I ought, must, should*  
dēcēdō, -ērē, dēcessī, dēcessūm, *to depart; vitā dēcēdērē, to depart from life*  
dēcēm, *ten*  
dēcērnō, -ērē, dēcrēvī, dēcrētūm, *to determine*  
dēcēdō, -ērē, dēcēdī, (no sup.), *to fall down*  
dēcēmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the tenth*  
dēcēpīō, -ērē, dēcēpī, dēceptūm, *to deceive*  
dēdēcō, -ērē, dēduxī, dēductūm, *to bring down*  
dēfēnsōr, -ōris (m.), *a defender*  
dēfērō, -rē, dētūlī, dēlātūm, *to bring*  
dēfēcīō, -ērē, dēfēcī, dēfectūm, *to rebel against*  
dēfixūs, -ā, -ūm, *lost*  
dēindē, *then, afterwards, next*  
dējēcīō, -ērē, dējēcī, dējectūm, *to throw down, to drive*  
dēlectō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to delight*  
dēlēdō, -ērē, dēlēvī, dēlētūm, *to destroy*  
dēlēbērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to deliberate*  
Dēlōs, -ī (f.), *Delos*  
Delphī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *Delphi*  
Delphīcēūs, -ā, -ūm, *Delphic*  
Dēmētrīūs, -ī (m.), *Demetrius*  
dēmēm, *at length*  
dēnūlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to warn*  
dēnūō, *again, anew*  
dēpellō, -ērē, dēpēlī, dēpulsūm, *to remove*  
dēpōnō, -ērē, dēpōsūi, dēpōsītūm, *to lay down*  
dēridēdō, -ērē, dērīsī, dērīsūm, *to laugh at*  
descendō, -ērē, descendī, descen-  
sūm, *to come down*  
dēscribō, -ērē, dēscripsi, dēscrip-  
tūm, *to describe*  
dēsērō, -ērē, dēsērī, dēsērtūm, *to abandon*  
dēsērtūs, -ā, -ūm, *desert*  
dēsēdērūm, -ī (n.), *longing*  
dēsēlīō, -īrē, dēsēlī, dēsēltūm, *to leap down*  
dētrāhō, -ērē, dētraxī, dētractūm, *to draw from*  
dēūs, -ī (m.), *a god; Dēūs, God*  
dēvīncō, -ērē, dēvīcī, dēvīctūm, *to vanquish*  
dētērō, dētērōrā, dētērōrūm, *right*  
Dīlānō, -ae (f.), *Diana*  
(dīlō), -ōnīs (f.), *dominion*  
dīcō, -ērē, dīxī, dīctūm, *to say*  
dīctūm, -ī (n.), *a saying, word*  
dīlēs, -ēi (m. & f. in the sing., m. in the  
plur.), *a day; dīlēs festūs, a holiday;*  
*in dīlēs, from day to day*  
dīffīclē, *with difficulty*  
dīglītūs, -ī (m.), *a finger*  
dīgnūs, -ā, -ūm, *worthy, deserving*  
dīgrēdīōr, -ī, dīgressūs sūm, *to depart*  
dīllēgentēr, *carefully*  
dīllgō, -ērē, dīlexī, dīlectūm, *to love*  
dīmittō, -ērē, dīmīsī, dīmissūm, *to dismiss, disband*  
Dīlōmēdēs, -īs (m.), *Diomedes*  
dīrlpīō, -ērē, dīrlpūi, dīreptūm, *to plunder*  
dīrūō, -ērē, dīrūi, dīrūtūm, *to destroy, demolish*  
dīscēdō, -ērē, dīcessī, dīcessūm, *to leave, depart*  
dīcessūs, -ūs (m.), *departure*  
dīsēplīnā, -ae (f.), *a discipline*  
dīcordīā, -ae (f.), *discord*  
dīcrīmēn, -īnīs (n.), *a difference*  
dīspōnō, -ērē, dīspōsūi, dīspōsī-  
tūm, *to dispose*  
dīlū, *for a long time, long*  
dīlūtūrūs, -ā, -ūm, *long-continued*  
dīvēs, -ītīs, *rich*  
dīvīdō, -ērē, dīvīsī, dīvīsūm, *to divide, separate*  
dīvīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *divine*  
dīvīlīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *riches*  
dō, dārē, dādī, dātūm, *to give;*  
*dōnō dārē, to give as a present; sē*  
*dārē, to give one's self up*

dōcēō, -ērē, dōcūl, doctūm, to teach  
 dōlēō, -ērē, -ūl, -itūm, to grieve for  
 dōlōr, -ōrls (m.), pain, grief  
 dōlūs, -ī (m.), a trick, craft; dōlō, craftily  
 dōmīnātō, -ōnīs (f.), dominion  
 dōmīnūs, -ī (m.), a master, a lord  
 dōmūs, -ūs (f.), a house; dōmī, at home; dōmūm, home; dōmō, from home  
 dōnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to present with, to give (as a present)  
 dōnūm, -ī (n.), a gift, present; dōnō dārē, to give as a present  
 Dōrēs, -īm (pl. m.), the Dorians  
 dormīō, -īrē, -īvī, -itūm, to sleep  
 dūbitātō, -ōnīs (f.), hesitation  
 dūcentī, -ae, -ā, two hundred  
 dūcō, -ērē, duxī, ductūm, to lead, bring, take; in matrimonium ducere, to marry  
 dulcīs, -ē, sweet  
 dūm, while, as long as  
 dūō, -ae, -ō, two  
 dūdēcīm, twelve  
 dux, dūcīs (m.), a leader, guide

E.

ē (w. abl. and only before consonants), from, of, out of  
 ēbrīūs, -ā, -ūm, drunk  
 ēdīcō, -ērē, ēdīxī, ēdictūm, to make known  
 ēdō, -ērē, ēdī, ēsūm, to eat  
 ēdō, -ērē, ēdīdī, ēditūm, to give out; vocem edere, to utter a cry  
 ēdūcō, -ērē, -āvī, -ātūm, to bring up, educate  
 ēdūcō, -ērē, ēduxī, ēductūm, to lead out  
 effēcō, -ērē, effēcī, effectūm, to make, accomplish  
 effō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to breathe out; anīmum efflare, to breathe one's last  
 effūgīō, -ērē, effūgī, (no sup.), to escape

ēgō, I; ēgomēt, I  
 ēgrēdīōr, -ī, ēgressūs sūm, to go out  
 ēgrēglūs, -ā, -ūm, excellent  
 ēheu, alas  
 ējēcīō, -ērē, ējēcī, ējectūm, to drive from, out  
 ēlābōr, -ī, ēlapsūs sūm, to escape  
 ēlēphantūs, -ī (m.), an elephant  
 ēmō, -ērē, ēmī, emptūm, to buy, purchase  
 ēnīm, for  
 ēō, thither  
 ēpāmīnōndās, -ae (m.), Epaminondas  
 ēphēsīūs, -ā, -ūm, Ephesian  
 ēpīrūs, -ī (f.), Epirus  
 ēpīstōlā, -ae (f.), a letter  
 ēpīlāe, -ārūm (pl. f.), a meal  
 ēpīlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to eat  
 ēquēs, -ītīs (m.), a horseman, rider  
 ēquīdēm, I for my part  
 ēquitātūs, -ūs (m.), cavalry  
 ēquūs, -ī (m.), a horse, steed; ex equis, on horseback  
 ērēpīō, -ērē, ērēpūl, ēreptūm, to deliver from, to wrest from  
 ērīs, -īdīs (f.), Eris, goddess of discord  
 errō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to err, wander  
 errōr, -ōrls (m.), a wandering  
 escēndō, -ērē, escēndī, escēnsūm, to land  
 essē, to be; see sūm  
 ēt, and, even; ēt.. ēt, both.. and  
 ētām, also, too, even  
 ētāmsī, even if, although  
 Etrūrīā, -ae (f.), Etruria  
 Etruscūs, -ī (m.), an Etruscan  
 etsī, although, though  
 ēvādō, -ērē, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm, to escape  
 ēvēllō, -ērē, ēvelli, ēvulsūm, to pluck out  
 ēvēlēō, -īrē, ēvēnī, eventūm, to happen; ēvēnīt, it happens  
 ēventūs, -ūs (m.), an event, a result  
 ēvōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to fly out, fly up  
 ex (w. abl.), from, of, out of  
 exālmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to kill

excaecō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to make blind

excipīō, -ērē, excēpī, exceptūm, to take, receive; hospitō excipēre, to receive as a friend; opīmis cibis excipēre, to treat to the best dishes

exclāmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to cry out

excōgitō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to think out, devise

exēō, -irē, -ī, -itūm, to depart

exercitūs, -ūs (m.), an army

existīmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to regard, believe

exitūs, -ūs (m.), a going out

expēdīō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to bring out

expēditīō, -ōnīs (f.), an expedition

expellō, -ērē, expellī, expulsūm.

to banish

expērīōr, -īrī, expertūs sūm. to experience

expers, -tīs. free from

explēō, -ērē, explēvī, explē-tūm, to fill; famem, sitim explēre, to lay the hunger, thirst

explorātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a searcher

expōnō, -ērē, expōsūl, expōsī-tūm, to set out, expose, explain

expugnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm. to capture, take by storm

extinguō, -ērē, extinxī, extinctūm, to quench

exultō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to exult

extrā (w. acc.), without, out of; extra ordinem, outside of the ranks

extrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, outermost

exūdō, -ērē, exūl, exūtūm, to put off

**F.**

Fābrīcīūs, -ī (m.), Fabricius

fābūlā, -ae (f.), a play, a fable

fācīlīs -ē, easy; fācīlīs victus, a good income

fācīnūs, -ōrīs (n.), a deed, crime

fācīō, -ērē, fēcī, factūm, to make; injuriam facēre, to offer an insult

factūm, -ī (n.), a deed

fācūltās, -ātīs (f.), ability

fallō, -ērē, fēselli, fālsūm, to cheat, deceive

falsūs, -ā, -ūm, false; fālsā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), falsehood

fālx, -clīs (f.), a sickle

fāmā, -ae (f.), fame

fāmēs, -īs (f.), hunger

fāmīlīā, -ae (f.), a family

fāmīlīrīssīmē, on very friendly terms

fānūm, -ī (n.), a temple

fascīs, - (m.), a bundle

fātīgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to weary

fātūm, -ī (n.), destiny

fēlīcītās, -ātīs (f.), happiness

fēlīx, -īcīs, happy

fēmīnā, -ae (f.), a woman

fērē, almost

fērō, ferrē, tūlī, lātūm, to bear, carry; praēlūm ferre, to bear away the palm, gravīter ferre, to be grieved at

fērox, -ōcīs, fierce

fērūs, -ā, -ūm, wild

festūs, -ā, -ūm, festal

fīdēlīs, -ē, faithful

fīdēs, -ēī (f.), faith, belief; fīdēm habere, tribuēre, to trust

fīlīā, -ae (f.), a daughter

fīlīūs, -ī (m.), a son

fīngō, -ērē, fīnōxī, fīctūm, to cast ve an image

fīnīs, - (m.), an end; fīnēs, -īūm, (pl. m.), a territory

fīnīltīmūs, -ā, -ūm, neighboring

fīō, fīōrī, factūs sūm, to become, turn out, happen, be made; fīrī non potest, it cannot be possible

fīrmūs, -ā, -ūm, strong, firm

fīt, it happens

fīōō, fīōrē, fīēvī, fīētūm, to weep

fītūs, -ūs (m.), tears

fīōrēō, -ērē, -ūl, (no sup.), to flourish

fīmēn, -īnīs (n.), a river

fīōō, -ērē, fluxī, fluxūm, to flow

fīvīūs, -ī (m.) a river

fōedūs, -ērīs (n.), a treaty

fōrē, to be about to be

fōrtē, perchance

fortīs, -s, brave

fortitēr, bravely

fortitūdō, -inis (f.), bravery, courage

fortūnā, -ae (f.), fortune, luck; pros-

pěrā fortūnā, good fortune

fōrūm, -ī (n.), the market

fratēr, -ris (m.), a brother

frāns, -dis (f.), a fraud

frūmentūm, -ī (n.), corn

frustrā, in vain

fūgā, -ae (f.), flight

fūgiō, -ērē, fūgī, fūglūm, to flee  
or fly

fūgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to put  
to flight

fundō, -ērē, fūdī, fūsūm, to roul;

sanguīnem fundēre, to pour forth  
blood

#### G.

gālēā, -ae (f.), a helmet

gens, -tīs (f.), a nation

gēnū, -ūs (n.), the knee

gēnūs, -ērīs (n.), a kind, race; no-  
ble genus, a noble family

Germānīā, -ae (f.), Germany

Germānūs, -ī (m.), a German

gērō, -ērē, gessī, gestūm, to  
carry on

gīgās, -antis (m.), a giant

glādlūs, -ī (m.), a sword

Graecīā, -ae (f.), Greece

Graecūs, -ā, -ūm, Greek

grātīa, -ārūm (pl. f.), thanks

grātūs, -ā, -ūm, pleasing; thankful

grāvīs, -s, heavy, severe; vox gravis,  
a deep voice

grāvītēr, with vexation; gravīter ferre, to  
be grieved at

grex, grēgīs (m.), a flock

#### H.

hābēdō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm, to have;  
sīc sē rēs hābēt, this is the matter; satis  
habēre, to be satisfied

hābītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
inhabit; to live

Hālys, -yōs (m.), the Halys

Harpāgūs, -ī (m.), Harpagus

hastā, -ae (f.), a spear

haurīō, -īrē, hausī, haustūm, to  
draw

Hectōr, -ōrīs (m.), Hector

Hēlēnā, -ae (f.), Helena

Hēracleā, -ae (f.), Heraclea

hērī, yesterday

Hermūs, -ī (m.), the Hermus

Hērostratūs, -ī (m.), Herostratus

hesternūs, -ā, -ūm, of yesterday

hic, haec, hōc, this (of mine); haec, the  
following; hic (adv.), here

hīlārlās, -ātīs (f.), cheerfulness

hōdī, to-day

Hōmērūs, -ī (m.), the Greek poet

Homer

hōmōdō, -Inīs (m.), man, a man; hō-  
mīnēs (pl. m.), people

hōnestās, -ātīs (f.), honesty

hōnestūs, -ā, -ūm, honorable

hōnōrōr, -ōrīs (m.), an honor

hōnōrīfīcūs, -ā, -ūm, honorable

hōnōrōdō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
honor

Hōrātīlūs, -ī (m.), Horace

hōspēs, -itīs (m.), a friend, guest

hōspītūm, -ī (n.), friendship; hospi-  
tio excipēre, to receive as a friend

hostīs - (m.), an enemy

hōmērūs, -ī (m.), the shoulder

Hystaspēs, -īs (m.), Hystaspes

#### I.

Ibī, there, here

Icārlūs, -ā, -ūm, Icarian

Icārlūs, -ī (m.), Icarus

īdā, -ērē, Icī, ictūm, to strike

īdā, -ae (f.), mount Ida

īdēm, īdēm, īdēm, the same

Identīdēm, again and again

īdēō, for the reason, on that account

īgītūr, therefore, then

īgnīs, - (m.), fire

īgnōrōdō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, not to  
know

īllē, illā, illīd, that (yonder)

īllūstrīs, -ē, illustrious

īllūstrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
illuminate

īmagō, -īnīs (f.), an image, likeness

īmbēr, -rīs (m.), a shower

immergeō, -ērē, immersī, immersūm, to plunge  
immōdestīlā, -ae (f.), disobedience  
immōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to sacrifice  
immortālīs, -ē, immortal  
impēdimentūm, -ī (n.), a hindrance;  
impēdimentā, -ōrūm, baggage  
impellō, -ērē, impūlī, impulsūm,  
to impel  
impērātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a commander-  
in-chief, an emperor  
impērīlūm, -ī (n.), empire, rule  
impērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to command, order  
impertīlō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, to distribute, give  
impētrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to obtain  
impētūs, -ūs (m.), assault  
implōsō, -ērē, implēvī, implē-  
tūm, to fill, fill up  
implōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to implōre  
impōnō, -ērē, impōsūlī, impōsī-  
tūm, to put, place, lay on, impose  
imprōbūs, -ā, -ūm, wicked  
imūs, -ā, -ūm, deepest  
In (w. acc.), into, on, against; (w. abl.),  
in, on, upon, among  
incendō, -ērē, incendī, incensūm,  
to burn, set on fire  
incipīlō, -ērē, incēpī, inceptūm,  
to begin  
incōlō, -ērē, incōlūlī, incultūm, to  
inhabit  
incōlūmīs, -ē, safe  
incēsō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to accuse  
indē, thence [declare  
indicō, -ērē, indixī, indictūm, to  
indignātūs, -ā, -ūm, wrathful  
indignūm, -ī (n.), a wrong; indignē,  
undeservedly  
indignūs, -ā, -ūm, unworthy  
indūcō, -ērē, induxī, inductūm,  
to entice; auīmum inducēre, to make  
up one's mind  
indūlō, -ērē, indūlī, indūtūm, to  
put on

inēō, -īrē, inīlī, inītūm, to begin  
infans, -tīs (m. & f.), a babe, child  
infērlōr, -ūs, inferior, lower  
infērō, -rē, intūlī, illātūm, to  
carry into; bellūm inferrē allētī, to  
wage war upon somebody; injūrlām  
inferrē, to do an injury, wrong  
infērūs, -ā, -ūm, below, lower; apud  
infēros, in the lower world  
ingēnlūm, -ī (n.), disposition  
ingens, -tīs, immense  
ingrēdīlōr, -ī, ingressūs sūm, to  
enter  
Inīmīcūs, -ā, -ūm, unfriendly, op-  
posed; Inīmīcūs, -ī (m.), an enemy  
Inītūm, -ī (n.), a beginning; Inītō,  
in the beginning  
injūrlā, -ae (f.), an injury, wrong;  
injūrlā, unjustly; injurīam facēre, to  
offer an insult  
injustūs, -ā, -ūm, unjust; injuste  
facēre, to do wrong  
Inōplā, -ae (f.), want; scarcity of pro-  
visions  
Inōps, -ōpīs, poor  
inquām, I say, quoth I  
inscrībō, -ērē, inscrīpsī, inscrip-  
tūm, to write upon  
insēquens, -tīs, following  
insēquōr, -ī, insēcūtūs sūm, to  
follow  
insīdīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), an ambush  
insignīs, -ē, distinguished  
inspectō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
view  
instītūtūm, -ī (n.), an institution  
instrūmentūm, -ī (n.), an implement  
instrūbō, -ērē, instrūxī, instrūctūm,  
to draw up in order  
instīlā, -ae (f.), an island  
instūm, Inessē, infūi, to be in  
intellēgō, -ērē, intellexī, intellec-  
tūm, to understand, see, com-  
prehend  
intēr (w. acc.), among, between  
interdūm, sometimes  
intērēa, meanwhile  
interfīcīlō, -ērē, interfēcī, interfec-  
tūm, to kill  
intērlīm, meanwhile

interpret̄s, -ēt̄s (m.), *an interpreter*  
 interpret̄or, -ār̄l, -āt̄s sūm, to  
*explain*  
 interroḡ, -ār̄s, -āv̄l, -āt̄m, to  
*ask, question, inquire*  
 intr̄, -ār̄s, -āv̄l, -āt̄m, to  
*enter*  
 intr̄dūc̄, -ēr̄s, introdux̄l, introduc-  
*t̄m, to lead in*  
 intr̄dū, -ēr̄s, intr̄s̄l, intr̄s̄m, to  
*thrust in*  
 int̄s̄or, -ēr̄l, -It̄s sūm, to *look*  
*at, behold*  
 Inūst̄t̄s̄, -ā, -ūm, *extraordinary,*  
*uncommon*  
 Inūt̄l̄s̄, -ē, *useless, unfit*  
 invād̄, -ēr̄s, invās̄l, invās̄m, to  
*attack*  
 invēh̄r, -l, invent̄s sūm, to *ride into*  
 invent̄d̄, -ēr̄s, invēn̄l, invent̄m,  
*to find*  
 invit̄, -ār̄s, -āv̄l, -āt̄m, to  
*invite; se larḡiter invit̄rē, to enjoy*  
*one's self*  
 invōc̄, -ār̄s, -āv̄l, -āt̄m, to  
*invoke*  
 Iphigēniā, -ae (f.), *Iphigenia*  
 ips̄s̄, -ā, -ūm, *himself, herself, itself*  
 ir̄ā, -ae (f.), *anger*  
 irasc̄or, -l, irāt̄s sūm, to *grow or*  
*to be angry*  
 irāt̄s̄, -ā, -ūm, *angry*  
 irr̄d̄, -ēr̄s, -l, (no sup.), to *rush*  
 is, ē, Id, *that; he, she, it*  
 ist̄s̄, -ā, -ūd̄, *that (of yours)*  
 It̄, so, *thus, in this way*  
 Itāliā, -ae (f.), *Italy*  
 Itāquē, *therefore*  
 K̄r̄, It̄inēr̄l̄s̄ (n.), *a journey, way*  
 lēr̄l̄m, *again*  
 Ithāc̄ā, -ae (f.), *Ithaca*

J.

jāc̄l̄d̄, -ēr̄s, jēc̄l̄, jact̄m, to *throw*  
 jactūr̄, -ae (f.), *a loss; jactūram fa-*  
*c̄re, to suffer a loss*  
 jām, *already; with negatives, longer*  
 jān̄l̄, -ae (f.), *a door*  
 jāb̄d̄, -ēr̄s, juss̄l̄, juss̄m, to  
*order*

jūcundē, *pleasantly*  
 jūcundūs̄, -ā, -ūm, *pleasant, deli-*  
*cious*  
 jūdex, -Ic̄s (m.), *a judge*  
 jūdīc̄l̄m̄, -l̄ (n.), *a court, judgment*  
 jūdīc̄d̄, -ār̄s, -āv̄l, -āt̄m, to  
*judge, consider*  
 jūgūm̄, -l̄ (n.), *a yoke*  
 jūn̄l̄r̄, (without n.), *younger*  
 Jūn̄d̄, -ōn̄l̄s (f.), *Juno*  
 Japp̄l̄t̄r̄, Jōv̄l̄s (m.), *Jupiter, Jove*  
 jūr̄d̄, -ār̄s, -āv̄l, -āt̄m, to *swear;*  
*jūr̄at̄s̄. -ā, -ūm, having sworn*  
 jūs̄, jūr̄l̄s (n.), *right, law*  
 juss̄ū, *by order*  
 juss̄ūm̄, -l̄ (n.), *an order*  
 just̄s̄, -ā, -ūm, *just, proper; justa*  
*fac̄re, to do right*  
 jūv̄d̄l̄s̄, - (m.), *a youth*

L.

lāb̄d̄r, -ōr̄l̄s (m.), *labor, exertion*  
 Lāb̄yrr̄inθ̄s̄, -l̄ (m.), *the Labyrinth*  
 lāc̄, lac̄l̄s (n.), *milk*  
 Lāc̄d̄aemōn̄l̄s̄, -l̄ (m.), *a Lacedae-*  
*monian*  
 lāc̄r̄d̄, -ār̄s, -āv̄l, -āt̄m, to  
*tear in pieces*  
 lāc̄r̄m̄, -ae (f.), *a tear*  
 lāc̄s̄, -ūs̄ (m.), *a lake*  
 laed̄, -ēr̄s, laes̄l̄, laes̄m̄, to *vio-*  
*late, hurt*  
 laet̄l̄l̄, -ae (f.), *joy, delight*  
 laet̄s̄, -ā, -ūm, *merry, joyful*  
 lāp̄l̄s̄, -Id̄l̄s (m.), *a stone*  
 larḡl̄t̄r̄, *very much*  
 Lāt̄in̄l̄s̄, -ā, -ūm, *Latin*  
 Lāt̄on̄l̄, -ae (f.), *Latona*  
 laud̄, -ār̄s, -āv̄l, -āt̄m, to  
*praise*  
 laus, -d̄l̄s (f.), *praise*  
 laut̄s̄, -ā, -ūm, *in a fine dress*  
 lāv̄d̄, -ār̄s, lāv̄l̄, lāv̄t̄m̄ (lau-  
*t̄m, lōt̄m), to wash*  
 lēgāt̄l̄d̄, -ōn̄l̄s (f.), *an embassy*  
 lēgāt̄s̄, -l̄ (m.), *an ambassador*  
 lēḡl̄d̄, -ōn̄l̄s (f.), *a legion*  
 lēḡd̄, -ēr̄s, lēḡl̄, lect̄m̄, to *read*  
 lēp̄s̄, -ōr̄l̄s (m.), *a hare*  
 lēv̄d̄, -ār̄s, -āv̄l, -āt̄m, to *uplift*

lex, lēgis (f.), a law  
libentēr, with pleasure, freely, willingly  
libēr, -ā, -ūm, free  
Libēr, -ī (m.), Bacchus  
libēr, -rī (m.), a book  
liberālitas, -ātīs (f.), liberality  
liberī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), children  
liberō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to (set)  
free, liberate, deliver  
līcēt, it is allowed, lawful, I am free;  
līcīt or līcītūm est, līcērē  
lignūm, -ī (n.), wood  
linguā, -ae (f.), the tongue, a language  
liquescō, -ērē, līcīl, (no sup.), to  
melt  
litūs, -ōrīs (n.), a shore  
lōcūs, -ī (m.), a place  
longinquoūs, -ā, -ūm, far  
longūs, -ā, -ūm, long  
lōquōr, -ī, lōcūtūs sūm, to speak  
lūdō, -ērē, lūsī, lūsūm, to play  
lūdūs, -ī (m.), a play, game  
Lycīā, -ae (f.), Lycia  
Lycīūs, -ā, -ūm, Lycian  
Lydīā, -ae (f.), Lydia  
Lysippūs, -ī (m.), Lysippus

**M.**

Mācēdō, -ōnīs (m.), a Macedonian  
Mācēdōnīā, -ae (f.), Macedonia  
māgīs, more  
māgnificōs, -ā, -ūm, magnificent,  
grand  
magnūs, -ā, -ūm, great, large, big;  
magna voce, with a loud voice  
māgūs, -ī (m.), a magician  
mālē, badly  
mālō, mālē, mālīl, (no sup.), to be  
more willing, prefer  
mālūm, -ī (n.), an evil  
mālūm, -ī (n.), an apple  
mālūs, -ā, -ūm, bad  
Mandānē, -ēs (f.), Mandane  
mandatūm, -ī (n.), an order  
mandō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
order, commit, entrust  
mānē, in the morning  
mānēd, -ērē, mansī, mansūm, to  
stay, remain  
Maniliūs, -ī (m.), Manlius

Mantīnēā, -ae (f.), Mantinea  
mānūs, -ūs (f.), the hand  
Marcellūs, -ī (m.), Marcellus  
Marcīūs, -ī (m.), Marcus  
mārē, -īs (a.), the sea, ocean  
marmōr, -īs (n.), marble  
mātēr, -rīs (f.), a mother  
mātrīmōnīūm, -ī (n.), a marriage  
maxīmūs, -ā, -ūm, greatest  
mādīcōs, -ī (m.), a physician  
mādīcīs, -ē, ordinary  
Mēdūs, -ī (m.), a Median  
Mēgārā, -ae (f.), Megara  
mēlōr, -ūs, better  
membrūm, -ī (n.), a member  
mēmōr, -īs, mindful  
mēmōrīā, -ae (f.), memory  
Mēnēlāūs, -ī (m.), Menelaus  
mens, -tīs (f.), the mind  
mercātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a merchant  
mercēnārīūs, -ā, -ūm, hired  
Mercrīūs, -ī (m.), Mercury  
mētūd, -ērē, mētīl, (no sup.), to fear  
mētūs, -ā, -ūm, my  
Mīdās, -ae (m.), Midas, king of  
Phrygia  
mīlēs, -ītīs (m.), a soldier  
mīlārīs, -ē, military  
millē, a thousand; mīlīm, thousands  
Mīnervā, -ae (f.), Minerva, the goddess  
of wisdom  
mīnīstōr, -rī (m.), a servant  
mīnōr, -ūs, less, smaller  
mīnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to threaten  
Mīnōs, -ōs (m.), Minos, king in Crete  
Mīnōtaurūs, -ī (m.), Minotaurus  
mīnūs (adv.), less  
mīrācīlūm, -ī (n.), a wonder  
mīrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to wonder  
at, to admire  
mīrūs, -ā, -ūm, wonderful  
mīsēr, -ā, -ūm, wretched, miserable  
mīsērōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to pity  
mittō, -ērē, mīsī, missūm, to send  
mōdīcōs, -ā, -ūm, little  
mōdō, just now, only; mōdō.. mōdō, now  
.. now  
mōdūs, -ī (m.), way, manner; hōc  
mōdō, in this manner; quōmōdō, in  
what manner, how?

mons, -tīs (m.), a mountain, mount  
 mōrōr, -ī, mortūs sūm, to die  
 mōrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to delay  
 mors, -tīs (f.), death  
 mortālīs, -ē, mortal  
 mortūs, -ā, -ūm, dead  
 mōs, mōrīs (m.), custom  
 mōvēdō, -ērē, mōvī, mōtūm, to  
     mote, influence; discordām movēre,  
     to produce discord; bellum movēre, to  
     stir up war  
 mox, soon  
 Mūciūs, -ī (m.), Mucius  
 mulgēdō, -ērē, mulsi, mulsum, to  
     milk  
 mūlēr, -īs (f.), a woman  
 multitūdō, -īnīs (f.), a multitude;  
     magnā multitūdō, a very great number  
 multō, much; non ita multo post, a short  
     time afterwards  
 multūs, -ā, -ūm, much, many  
 mūnīdō, -ērē, -īvī, -ītūm, to for-  
     tify, protect  
 mūnūs, -ērīs (u.), a gift  
 mūrūs, -ī (m.), a wall  
 mūs, mūrīs (m.), a mouse  
 mūtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
     change  
 Myrmidōnēs, -ūm (pl. m.), the Myr-  
     midons

N.

nām, for  
 narrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
     tell, relate  
 nascōr, -ī, nātūs sūm, to be born, to  
     rise; Part. Fut. nascitūrūs, -ā, -ūm  
 nātō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to swim  
 nātūrā, -āe (f.), nature  
 nautā, -āe (m.), a sailor, seaman  
 nāvīgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to sail  
 nāvīs, - (f.), a ship; nāvī, nāvībūs, by  
     ship  
 Naxūs, -ī (f.), Naxos  
 nē, not, that not. lest; granted that not;  
     -nē (interrog. part.), whether, if  
 nē. quidēm, not even  
 nēcessārīs, -ā, -ūm, necessary  
 nēcessē est, it must needs  
 nēcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to kill,  
     slay

neglēgō, -ērē, neglexī, neglectūm, --  
     to neglect. Written also neglīgērē  
 nēgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to deny,  
     say no  
 nēgōtīm, -ī (n.), an affair, matter,  
     business  
 nēmōd, -īnīs (m.), nobody, no one;  
     nēmō nostrūm, none of us  
 Neptūnūs, -ī (m.), Neptune, the god  
     of the sea  
 nēquē, and not; nēquē. .nēquē, neither.. .  
     nor; nēquē tāmēn, but not  
 Nestōr, -ōrīs (m.), Nestor  
 nīhīl, nothing  
 nīhīlōmīnūs, nevertheless  
 nīhīlūm, -ī (n.), nothing  
 nīmīs, too much, too  
 nīmīlūm, too much  
 nīmūs, -ā, -ūm, overgreat  
 nīsī, if not, unless, except  
 nītōr, -ī, nīsūs & nīxūs sūm, to  
     endeavor  
 nōbīlīs, -ē, noble  
 nōlō, nōllē, nōlūi, (no sup.), to be  
     unwilling, not to wish  
 nōmēn, -īnīs (n.), a name  
 nōn, not, no; nōn sōlūm. .sēd ētām, not  
     only. .but also  
 nonnē (interrog. part.), not, if not  
 nostōr, -rā, -rūm, our  
 nōtūs, -ā, -ūm, known  
 nōvēm, nine  
 nōvī, nōvīssē, to know  
 nōvūs, -ā, -ūm, new  
 nox, noctīs (f.), the night  
 nūbēs, -īs (f.), a cloud  
 nullūs, -ā, -ūm, no  
 nūm (interrog. part.), whether, if  
 nūmērūs, -ī (m.), a number  
 nunc, now  
 nūntīdō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
     bring word, announce  
 nūntīlūs, -ī (m.), a messenger; news  
 nuptīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), a wedding  
 nūsqūm, nowhere

O.

ūb (w. acc.), on account of; ūb eam  
     causām, on that account  
 obliviscōr, -ī, oblitūs sūm, to forget

obnītōr, -ī, obnīxūs sūm, *to oppose*  
obsēquōr, -ī, obsēcūtūs sūm, *to  
accede*  
obsēdōr, -ērōr, obsēdī, obsēsūm, *to  
besiege*  
obsēdīōr, -ōnīs (f.), *a siege*  
obstūpēfactūs, -ā, -ūm, *astonished*  
obtempērōr, -ārōr, -āvī, -ātūm, *to  
obey*  
obtīnērōr, -ērōr, obtīnūī, obtentūm, *to  
obtain*  
obtīngōr, -ērōr, obtīgī, (no sup.), *to  
fall to one's lot*  
occidōr, -ērōr, occidī, occīsūm, *to  
slay, kill*  
occultōr, -ārōr, -āvī, -ātūm, *to  
hide, conceal*  
octingētī, -āe, -ā, *eight hundred*  
ōculūs, -ī (m.), *the eye; ocūlos in se  
convertēre, to attract the attention*  
ōdīsūs, -ā, -ūm, *hateful*  
ōdiūmī, -ī (n.), *hatred, enmity*  
offērōr, -rōr, obtūlī, oblātūm, *to  
offer*  
ōlīm, *in former times, formerly*  
omnīs, -ē, *all, every, entire; omnīā,  
-īm (pl. n.), all things, every thing*  
ōnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a burden, load*  
ōpēs, -ūm (pl. f.), *means, wealth*  
ōpinōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to think*  
oppīdūmī, -ī (n.), *a town*  
oppōnōr, -ērōr, oppō-ūī, oppōsī-  
tūm, *to oppose*  
oppīmōr, -ērōr, oppressī, oppres-  
sūm, *to crush, overwhelm*  
optīmē, *best, in the best manner*  
optīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *best*  
optōr, -ārōr, -āvī, -ātūm, *to wish  
for, desire*  
ōpūlēntūs, -ā, -ūm, *wealthy*  
ōpūs, -ērīs (n.), *a work*  
ōrācūlūm, -ī (n.), *an oracle*  
ordōr, -īnīs (m.), *order, rank*  
ōrestēs, -īs (m.), *Orestes*  
ōrīōr, -īrī, ortūs sūm, *to rise, arise*  
ornōr, -ārōr, -āvī, -ātūm, *to  
adorn; laudībus ornāre, to bestow  
praise upon*  
ōrōr, -ārōr, -āvī, -ātūm, *to pray*  
ōs, ūrīs (n.), *the mouth; face*

ostendōr, -ērōr, ostendī, ostensūm, *to show*  
ōvīs, - (f.), *a sheep*

P.

pālūs, -ī (m.), *a pale*  
pār, pārlī, *equal*  
pārātūs, -ā, -ūm, *ready*  
parcōr, -ērōr, pēpercī, parsūm, *to  
spare*  
parens, -tīs (m. & f.), *a parent*  
pārērōr, -ērōr, -ūī, -ītūm, *to obey,  
to submit*  
pārēs, -ētīs (m.), *a wall*  
pārīōr, -ērōr, pēpērī, partūm, *to  
bear; to secure; regnum parēre, to  
secure the reign*  
Pārīs, -īdīs (m.), *Paris*  
pārōr, -ārōr, -āvī, -ātūm, *to pre-  
pare for; to obtain; exercitūm pa-  
rāre, to raise an army*  
pars, -tīs (f.), *a part*  
partīm, *partly*  
parvūs, -ā, -ūm, *little, small*  
pascōr, -ērōr, pāvī, pastūm, *to feed,  
to tend*  
pastōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a shepherd*  
pastōrālīs, -ē, *pastoral*  
pātēr, -rīs (m.), *a father, senator*  
pātīōr, -ī, passūs sūm, *to suffer*  
pātrīā, -ae (f.), *one's country, one's  
native land*  
Pātrōlūs, -ī (m.), *Patroclus*  
paučī, -ae, -ā, *few, a few*  
paulūm, *little; paulo post, a little after*  
pāx, -ēs (f.), *peace*  
pectūs, -ōrīs (n.), *the breast, heart*  
pēcūlā, -ae (f.), *money*  
pēcūs, -ōrīs (n.), *cattle*  
pēdēs, -ētīs (m.), *a foot-soldier*  
Pēlēus, Pēlēī (m.), *Peleus, father of  
Achilles*  
pendōr, -ērōr, pēpendī, pensūm, *to hang*  
Pēnēlōpē, -ēs (f.), *Penelope*  
pennā, -ae (f.), *a feather*  
pēr (w. acc.), *through, during*  
pērēgrinātīōr, -ōnīs (f.), *travel*  
pērēgrinōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to  
travel*

pěršd, -irš, -i, -itūm, *to perish*  
perficiō, -erš, *perfēcī*, *perfectūm*,  
    *to finish*

perfidiā, -ae (f.), *perfidy*

pēričūlōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *dangerous*

pēričūlūm, -i (n.), *danger*

pēritūs, -ā, -ūm, *experienced*; pēri-  
    tōr, *a better judge*

Persā, -ae (m.), *a Persian*

perscribō, -erš, *perscripsi*, *perscrip-*  
    *tūm*, *to write*

persquōr, -i, *persēcūtūs* sūm, *to*  
    *pursue*

Persīs, -idīs (f.), *Persia*

persuādēd, -erš, *persuāsī*, *persuā-*  
    *sūm*, *to persuade, convince*

perterrēd, -erš, -ūi, -itūm, *to*  
    *frighten*

perturbatō, -ōnīs (f.), *a disturbance*  
perturbō, -arš, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*  
    *disturb*

pervēnīd, -irš, *pervēnī*, *perventūm*,  
    *to arrive in; ad regnum pervenire, to*  
    *come to the throne*

pēs, pēdīs (m.), *a foot*

pessimē, *in the most calamitous way*

pessimūs, -ā, -ūm, *worst*

pētō, -erš, *pētīvī*, *pētītūm*, *to*  
    *seek, ask, entreat*

Phaeacēs, -ūm (pl. m.), *the Phae-*acians**

Philippūs, -i (m.), *Philip, king of*  
    *Macedonia*

philōsōphūs, -i (m.), *a philosopher*

Phrygīa, -ae (f.), *Phrygia*

pictōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a painter*

pītās, -ātīs (f.), *piety*

pīngō, -erš, *pīnxī*, *pictūm*, *to*  
    *paint*

pīscātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a fisherman*

pīscīs, - (m.), *a fish*

pīlīs, -ā, -ūm, *pious*

pīlētō, -erš, -ūi, -itūm, *to please*

pīlētīdē, *gently* [concile

pīlētō, -arš, -āvi, -ātūm, *to re-*

pīlēbs, -īs or pīlēbēs, -ī (f.), *the com-*

*mon people, populace*

pīlēnūs, -ā, -ūm, *full*

pīlērīquē, pīlērēquē, pīlērāquē, *very*

*many, most*

plūrīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *most, very much*  
    *or many*

pōcūlūm, -i (n.), *a bowl, cup*

pōenā, -ae (f.), *punishment, penalty*

pōetā, -ae (m.), *a poet*

Pōlōrcētēs, -ae (m.), *Poliorcetes*

pōllēcēr, -ērī, -itūs sūm, *to*  
    *promise*

Pōlōcratēs, -is (m.), *Polycrates*

Pōlōphēmūs, -i (m.), *Polyphemus*

pōnō, -erš, pōstīl, pōsītūm, *to*  
    *place; castrā pōnērē, to pitch a camp*

pons, -tīs (m.), *a bridge*

pōpūlūs, -i (m.), *a people, nation*

Porsēnā, -ae (m.), *Porsena*

portā, -ae (f.), *a gate*

portō, -arš, -āvi, -ātūm, *to carry*

portūs, -ūs (m.), *a harbor*

pōscō, -erš, pōposcī, (no sup.), *to*  
    *demand, to ask*

possidēd, -erš, possēdī, posses-  
    sūm, *to possess*

possūm, possē, pōtīl, *to be able; plurī-*  
    *num posse, to be very powerful*

post (w. acc.), *behind, after; non multo*  
    *post, not long after*

postēā, *afterwards*

postērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *descendants,*  
    *posterity*

postērūs, -ā, -ūm, *following*

postquām, *after, after that*

postrēmō, *finally*

postrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, *last, latest*

postridē, *on the following day*

postūlō, -arš, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*  
    *require*

pōtēns, -tīs, *powerful, mighty*

pōtentīā, -ae (f.), *power*

pōtīr, -irī, -itūs sūm, *to take or*  
    *acquire possession of, to make one's*

*self master of*

praebēd, -erš, -ūi, -itūm, *to*  
    *give, to hold out*

praeceptūm, -i (n.), *a precept*

praeclīpō, -erš, *praecepī*, *praecep-*  
    *tūm, to give orders*

praeclīpē, *principally, especially*

praeđā, -ae (f.), *prey*

praeđicō, -arš, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*  
    *declare, to extol*

praedicō, -ērō, praedixi, praedic-tūm, *to predict*  
praedō, -ōnīs (m.), *a robber*  
praefectūs, -ā, -ūm, *in command*  
praemīūm, -ī (n.), *a reward, prize*  
praepārō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to prepare for*  
praepōnō. -ērō, praepōsūi, praepō-sitūm, *to prefer*  
praesens, -tīs, *present, actual*  
praesidīūm, -ī (n.), *a defence*  
praestans, -tīs, *excellent, distinguished*  
praestāt, *it is better*  
praestō, -ārō, praestītī, (no sup.), *to afford; to surpass*  
praestūm, praeessē, praefūl, *to be at the head of*  
praetēr (w. acc.), *beside, except; praeter cetēros, more than the rest*  
prātūm, -ī (n.), *a meadow*  
prēcēs, -ūm (pl. f.), *prayers*  
prēcōr, -ārī, -ātīs sūm, *to pray*  
prēfōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *precious, valuable*  
prētīūm, -ī (n.), *a price*  
Priāmūs, -ī (m.), *Priamus*  
pridē, *the day before*  
primūs, -ā, -ūm, *the first*  
prīceps, -īpīs (m.), *a chief, prince*  
prīlīs, *sooner*  
prīusquām, *before that, before*  
privātūs, -ā, -ūm, *private*  
privō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to deprive*  
prō (w. abl.), *for, instead of*  
prōbītās, -ātīs (f.), *probity*  
prōbō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm. *to approve*  
prōcēl, *at a distance, far*  
prōditōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a traitor*  
prōdō, -ērō, prōdīdī, prōditūm, *to deliver; memoriae prodītūm est, there is a tradition*  
proelīūm, -ī (n.), *a battle*  
prōfectīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a departure*  
prōfērō, -rō, prōtūlī, prōlātūm, *to extend*  
prōfīcīcōr, -ī, prōfēctūs sūm, *to set out; ad bellum proficiisci, to go to war*  
prōgrēdīōr, -ī, prōgressūs sūm, *to proceed*

prōhībēō, -ērō, -ūl, -ītūm, *to hold back, keep from; to prevent*  
prōmittō, -ērō, prōmīsī, prōmis-sūm, *to promise*  
prōpītūs, -ā, -ūm, *own*  
prōptēr (w. acc.), *on account of, in consequence of*  
prōptērē, *for this reason*  
prōrsūs, *wholly; nōn prōrsūs, not at all*  
prospēr, -ā, -ūm, *prosperous*  
prospērē, *successfully*  
prōsūm, pīōdēsē, prōfūl, *to be useful*  
prōvōcō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to provoke*  
proxīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *next*  
prūdens, -tīs, *prudent, sensible*  
prūdentēr, *prudently*  
prūdentīlā, -ae (f.), *prudence*  
pūblicē, *publicly*  
pūblicūs, -ā, -ūm, *public; rēs pū-blicā, the commonwealth*  
pūrē, -ī (m.), *a boy*  
pugnō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to fight*  
pulchēr, -rā, -rūm, *beautiful*  
pūnīō, -īrō, -īvī, -ītūm, *to punish*  
purgō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to clean*  
pūtō, -ārō, -āvī, -ātūm. *to think, believe, consider*  
Pylādēs, -īs (m.), *Pylades*  
Pylūs, -ī (m.), *Pylus*  
Pyrrhūs, -ī (m.), *Pyrrhus, king of Epirus*  
Pýthīā, -ae (f.), *Pythia*

Q.

quādrāgīntā, *forty*  
quaerō, -ērō, quaeſīvī, quaeſī-tūm, *to ask, to seek, to look out for*  
quālīs, -ē, *such as, what..? of what sort?*  
quām, *how, than; quam celerrīme, as quick as possible*  
quāmobrem, *therefore*  
quamquām, *although*  
quantūs, -ā, -ūm, *how great?*  
quārē, *why*  
quārtūs, -ā, -ūm, *the fourth*  
quāsīl, *as, as if, as it were, so to speak*  
quātūrō, *four*

quattuordecim, fourteen  
-quē (to be appended to the word), and  
querērī, -ī, questūs sūm, to complain  
qui, quae, quōd, who, which, that  
quī, because  
quidām, quaedām, quiddām, quoddām,  
some one  
quidēm, indeed  
quīlbēt, quaelibēt, quidlibēt, quodlibēt,  
any one  
quingentī, -ae, -ā, five hundred  
quinquē, five  
quīs, quid, who, what?  
quisquām, any one; quidquām, any  
thing (w. negat.)  
quōd, that, in order that, so that; quo.. ēū,  
the.. the  
quōcunquē, wherever  
quōd, because, that  
quodsi, (but) if  
quōdmōdō, how  
quondām, once, formerly  
quōnīm, since, in as much as  
quoquē, also, too  
quōtēns, how often?

## R.

rāmūs, -ī (m.), a branch  
rānā, -ae (f.), a frog  
rāpīō, -ērē, rāpūl, raptūm, to ab-  
duct  
rārūs, -ā, -ūm, rare  
rātiō, -ōnīs (f.) reason; quā rātiōnē,  
in what way  
rēcēdō, -ērē, rēcessī, rēcessūm, to  
move backwards  
rēcēns, -tīs, recent  
rēcipīō, -ērē, rēcēpī, rēceptūm,  
to receive; to take back; hospitio reci-  
pēre, to receive as a friend; se reci-  
pēre, to collect one's thoughts; animū  
recipēre, to recover  
rectē, right, rightly; rectē fācērē, to do  
right  
rēcūsō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
refuse  
reddō, -ērē, reddīdī, reddītūm,  
to give back; to make  
rēdēō, -īrē, rēdīl, rēdītūm, to  
return

rēdīgō, -ērē, rēdēgī, rēdactūm, to  
reduce  
rēdūcō, -ērē, reduxī, rēductūm, to  
reduce  
rēgīnā, -ae (f.), a queen  
rēgīō, -ōnīs (f.), a country, region  
rēgīūs, -ā, -ūm, kingly  
regnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to reign  
regnūm, -ī (n.), dominion, kingdom  
rēlinquō, -ērē, rēliquī, rēlictūm, to  
leave (behind)  
rēliquī, -ae, -ā, the rest  
rēmōvēō, -ērē, rēmōvī, rēmōtūm,  
to remove  
Rēmūs, -ī (m.), Remus, the brother of  
Romulus  
rēnuntīō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
report  
rēpērīō, -īrē, reppērī, rēpertūm, to  
find  
rēportō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
carry back, off; victoriam reportāre,  
to get the victory [reject  
rēpūdīō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
rēpūtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
reflect upon  
rēs, rēi (f.), a thing, circumstance  
rēscindō, -ērē, rescidī, rēscissūm,  
to break down  
rēsistō, -ērē, restītī, (no sup.), to  
offer resistance  
rēspīcīō, -ērē, respexī, respec-  
tūm, to consider; rēspīcērē finēm,  
to keep the goal in view  
rēspondēō, -ērē, respondī, respon-  
sūm, to answer, reply  
rēsponsūm, -ī (n.), an answer  
rēstītō, -ērē, restītī, restītūm,  
to restore  
rētinēō, -ērē, rētinūl, rētentūm,  
to detain; sibi retinēre, to keep for  
one's self  
rētrō, back  
rēvertōr, -ī, rēvertī (active), to return  
rex, rēgīs (m.), a king  
ridēz, -ērē, risī, risūm, to laugh  
rīpā, -ae (f.), the bank (of a stream)  
rōbustūs, -ā, -ūm, strong, robust  
rōgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to ask,  
beg, request

rögüs, -i (m.), a funeral pile  
 Römä, -ae (f.), Rome  
 Römäns, -ä, -üm, Roman  
 Römiliüs, -i (m.), Romulus  
 rüpës, -is (f.), a rock  
 rursüs, again  
 rusticüs, -ä, -üm, rural, rustic

## S.

Sabinüs, -ä, -üm, Sabine  
 sacer, -rä, -rüm, sacred, holy  
 sacerdos, -otis (m. & f.), a priest, priestess  
 sacrificio, -ärë, -ävi, -ätüm, to sacrifice  
 saepë, often, frequently; saepüs, of tener; saepissimë, oftenest  
 saepio, -irë, saepsi, saepatum, to inclose  
 sagittä, -ae (f.), an arrow  
 Salaminüs, -i (m.), an inhabitant of Salamis  
 salüs, -ütis (f.), safety, welfare; salutem dicere, to greet  
 salvüs, -ä, -üm, safe  
 Samnitës, -iüm (pl. m.), the people of Samnium  
 Samüs, -i (f.), Samus  
 sanguis, -inis (m.), blood  
 sapiens, -tis, wise  
 sapientia, -ae (f.), wisdom  
 Sardës, -iüm (pl. f.), Sardes  
 sattelës, -itës (m.), a guard; pl. an escort  
 satiö, -ärë, -ävi, -ätüm, to satiate, glut  
 satis, enough, sufficiently; satis habere, to be satisfied  
 sauciätüs, -ä, -üm, bruised  
 saxüm, -i (n.), a rock  
 Scaevolä, -ae (m.), Scaevoła  
 sciö, -irë, -ivi, -itüm, to know  
 scribë, -ärë, scripsi, scriptum, to write  
 scriptor, -örüs (m.), a writer  
 Scythä, -ae (m.), a Scythian  
 Scythia, -ae (f.), Scythia  
 secö, -ärë, secüi, sectüm, to cut  
 saceretö, privately  
 secundüs, -ä, -üm, the second

sëd, bul  
 sedëö, -ärë, sedi, sessüm, to sit; in equo sedens, on horseback  
 seditiö, -öniüs (f.), sedition  
 sempér, always, ever, forever  
 sénatör, -örüs (m.), a senator  
 sénatüs, -üs (m.), the senate  
 sénectüs, -ütis (f.), old age  
 sénex, -is (m.), an old man; sénör, older  
 sentiö, -irë, sensi, sensüm, to perceive, feel  
 sëpeliö, -irë, sëpeliyi, sëpultüm, to bury  
 septenä, -ae, -ä, seven by seven, seven at a time  
 septimüs, -ä, -üm, the seventh  
 sëquör, -i, sëcütüs süm, to follow  
 sermö, -öniüs (m.), a talk  
 servilis, -ë, slavish  
 servitüs, -ütis (f.), slavery, servitude  
 Servüs Tullüs, -i -i (m.), Servius Tullius  
 servö, -ärë, -ävi, -ätüm, to save  
 servüs, -i (m.), a slave, servant  
 sex, six  
 si, if, when  
 Sibyllinüs, -ä, -üm, Sibylline  
 sic, in this manner, so, thus  
 Siciliä, -ae (f.), Sicily  
 signüm, -i (n.), a signal  
 silentium, -i (n.), silence  
 silö, -ärë, -üi, (no sup.), to be silent  
 silvä, -ae (f.), a forest, wood  
 similis, -ë, like  
 simüi, at the same time  
 simüläc, simülatquë, as soon as  
 simüö, -ärë, -ävi, -ätüm, to feign; simülan, under pretext  
 simultäs, -ätis (f.), a quarrel  
 singüi, -ae, -ä, one by one, one at a time  
 sinö, -ärë, sivü, sitüm, to let, suffer, permit  
 sinüs, -üs (m.), the bosom  
 sitiö, -irë, -ivi, -itüm, to be thirsty  
 sitis - (f.), thirst

siūlis, -ā, -ūm, *situated*  
sōcēr, -ī (m.), *a father-in-law*  
sōcītās, -ātīs (f.), *alliance*  
sōcīus, -ī (m.), *a companion, ally*  
Sōcrātēs, -īs (m.), *Socrates*  
sōl, -īs (m.), *the sun*  
Sōlōn, -īs (m.), *Solon*  
sōlūs, -ā, -ūm, *alone*  
solvō, -ērō, solvī, sōlūtūm, *to (dis-) solve, loosen; hospitium solvēre, to withdraw one's friendship*  
sōmnlīm, -ī (n.), *a dream*  
sōmnuš, -ī (m.), *sleep*  
sōnltūs, -ūs (m.), *a sound*  
sōrs, -tīs (f.), *a lot*  
Spartā, -ae (f.), *Sparta*  
spātīlūm, -ī (n.), *space*  
spectō, -ērō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to view, to look to, at*  
spēcūs, -ūs (m.), *a cave, den*  
spērō, -ērō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to hope for, expect*  
spēs, spētī (f.), *hope*  
spinōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *thorny*  
splendīlūs, -ā, -ūm, *splendid*  
stādlūm, -ī (n.), *a stade*  
stātlīm, *at once, immediately*  
stātūs, -ae (f.), *a statue*  
stātō, -ērō, stātī, stātūtūm, *to resolve*  
Stilpō, -ōnīs (m.), *Stilpo*  
stipendīlūm, -ī (n.), *pay*  
stō, -ērō, stītī, stātūm, *to stand, to cost*  
strūtō, -ērō, strūxī, strūtūm, *to build*  
stūdō, -ērō, -ūlī, *(no sup.), to be eager, endeavor*  
stūdīlūm, -ī (n.), *zeal*  
stultīlā, -ae (f.), *folly*  
stultūs, -ā, -ūm, *foolish*  
suādō, -ērō, suāsī, suāsūm, *to advise, recommend*  
sūbīgō, -ērō, subēgī, subactūm, *to subdue*  
sūblītō, *on a sudden*  
submergō, -ērō, submersī, *submerge*  
sūlī, sūbī, sē, *himself, herself, itself*  
sūm, esē, fūl, *to be*

summūs, -ā, -ūm, *highest; summus lacus, the surface of the lake*  
sūmō, -ērō, sumpsi, sūmptūm, *to take*  
sūpēr (w. acc.), *over; sūpēr (w. abl.), concerning*  
sūperbīlā, -ae (f.), *pride*  
sūperbīlūs, *rather contemptuously*  
sūperbūs, -ā, -ūm, *proud*  
sūpērōr, -ūs, *superior, victorious*  
sūpērō, -ērō, -āvī, -ātūm, *to surpass, to conquer*  
supplex, -īlīs, *(kneeling) on one's knees*  
supplīcīlūm, -ī (n.), *execution*  
sūrdūs, -ā, -ūm, *deaf*  
surgō, -ērō, surrexī, surrectūm, *to rise, get up*  
susclpīlō, -ērō, suscēpī, suscep-tūm, *to undertake*  
susplēcōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to suspect*  
sustīnō, -ērō, sustīnūlī, susten-tūm, *to hold out*  
sūlūs, -ā, -ūm, *his, her, its, their (own); sūlī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), his men*

T.

tācēō, -ērō, -ūlī, -ītūm, *to be silent*  
tām, so  
tāmēn, *however, nevertheless*  
tandēm, *at last, at length, pray*  
tangō, -ērō, tētīgī, tactūm, *to touch*  
Tantālūs, -ī (m.), *Tantalus*  
tantūm, *only*  
tantūs, -ā, -ūm, *so great*  
Tārentīlī, -ōrūm, *(pl. m.), the Tarentines*  
Tarquīnīlūs, -ī (m.), *Tarquin, king of the Romans*  
Taurīcūs, -ā, -ūm, *Tauric*  
Tēlēmāchūs, -ī (m.), *Telemach*  
Tellūs, -ī (m.), *Tellus*  
tempestās, -ātīs (f.), *a storm, tempest*  
templūm, -ī (n.), *a temple*  
tempūs, -ōrīs (n.), *time*  
tendō, -ērō, tētēndī, tensūm, *to stretch out*  
Tēnēdūs, -ī (f.), *Tenedos*

tēnēō, -ērē, -ūl, -tūm, to hold, keep  
 tentō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to try,  
     attempt  
 tēr, three times  
 tergūm, -ī (n.), the back  
 terrā, -ae (f.), the earth, land  
 terrēō, -ērē, -ūl, -itūm, to  
     frighten  
 tertīlūs, -ā, -ūm, the third  
 testīlīs, - (m. & f.), a witness  
 Teucēr, -rī (m.), Teucer  
 Teutoburgiēnsis, -ē, Teutoburgian  
 Thēbānūs, -ī (m.), a Theban  
 Thēseus, Thēsēi, (m.), Theseus  
 Thētīs, -īdīs (f.), Thetis, mother of  
     Achilles  
 Thoās, -antīs (m.), Thoas  
 Tibēlīs, - (m.), the Tiber  
 timēō, -ērē, -ūl, (no sup.), to fear  
 Titūs, -ī (m.), Titus  
 tollō, -ērē, sustūlī, sublātūm, to  
     take up, to take away  
 Tōmērīs, - (f.), Tomyris, a Scythian  
     queen  
 tormentūm, -ī (n.), torture  
 Torquātūs, -ī (m.), Torquatus  
 torrēō, -ērē, torrūl, tostūm, to  
     roast  
 tōlūs, -ā, -ūm, whole, all  
 tractō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to treat  
 trādō, -ērē, trādīdī, trādītūm, to  
     hand down, deliver  
 trāhō, -ērē, traxī, tractūm, to  
     draw, drag  
 trājīcīō, -ērē, trājēcī, trājectūm,  
     to ship over  
 tranquillūs, -ā, -ūm, calm, tranquil  
 transēō, -irē, transīlī, transitūm,  
     to cross  
 transfērō, -rē, transfūlī, translā-  
     tūm, to transfer  
 transfigēō, -ērē, transfixī, trans-  
     fixūm, to stab  
 transītūs, -ūs (m.), a passage  
 trēcentī, -ae, -ā, three hundred  
 tribūō, -ērē, tribūlī, tribūtūm, to  
     give, confer on; fidem tribuēre, to trust;  
     sibi culpam tribuēre, to put the blame  
     upon one's self  
 tristīs, -ē, sad

Trōjā, -ae (f.), the city of Troy  
 Trōjānūs, -ā, -ūm, Trojan  
 trūclēō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
     slay  
 tūl, thou, you  
 tūm, then  
 tūmultūs, -ūs (m.), a tumult  
 turbā, -ae (f.), a crowd  
 turbō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to dis-  
     turb, trouble  
 turpīs, -ē, shameful, disgraceful  
 turrīs, -ī (f.), a tower  
 tūlūs, -ā, -ūm, safe, secure  
 tūs, -ā, -ūm, thy, your; tūā,  
     -ōrūm, your property

U.

übī, where [punish  
 ulciscēr, -ī, ultūs sūm, to avenge; to  
 Ülixēs, -īs (m.), Ulysses  
 ullūs, -ā, -ūm, any, any one  
 ultimūs, -ā, -ūm, last  
 ümērūs, -ī (m.), the shoulder; also  
     written: hümērūs  
 ünversūs, -ā, -ūm, all (together),  
     whole  
 ünūs, -ā, -ūm, one, alone, only  
 urbs, -īs (f.), a city  
 urgēō, -ērē, ursī, (no sup.), to press  
 usquē ad (w. acc.), until, up to  
 üsūs, -ūs (m.), use  
 üt, as, like; üt (w. subj.), in order that,  
     so that; üt nōn, so that not  
 ütēr, -rīs (m.), a leathern sack  
 ütēr, -rā, -rūm, which (of two)?  
     who?  
 üterquē, ütraquē, ütrumquē, both  
 ütīlīs, -ē, useful  
 ütīlām, O that, I wish that  
 ütōr, -ī, üsūs sūm, to use, employ;  
     lēglībūs üti, to obey the laws; felicitātē  
     uti, to enjoy happiness  
 utrimquē, on both sides  
 uxōr, -ōrīs (f.), a wife, consort

V.

valdē, very, very much  
 vālē, farewell  
 vālēō, -ērē, -ūl, -itūm, to avail;  
     multum valēre, to be very powerful

välētūdō, -Inis (f.), health  
vallīs, - (f.), a valley  
vānūs, -ā, -ūm, vain  
Vārūs -I (m.), Varus  
vās, -is (n.); pl. vāsā, -ōrūm (n.),  
a vessel  
vastō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to lay  
waste, demolish  
vātēs, -is (m.), a prophet  
vectigāl, -ālis (n.), tax, income  
vēhō, -ērō, vexī, vectūm, to carry;  
vēhī, to drive, ride; navi vēhi, to sail  
vēl, or  
vēnātōr, -ōris (m.), a hunter  
vēnēnūm, -i (n.), poison  
vēnīlā, -ae (f.), permission, pardon  
vēnīō, -irō, vēnī, ventūm, to come  
vēnōr, -āri, -ātūs sūm, to hunt  
ventēr, -rīs (m.), the belly  
ventūs, -i (m.), wind  
Vēnūs, -ēris (f.), the goddess Venus  
vēr, vēris (n.), spring  
verbēr, -is (n.), a blow  
verbērō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
flog  
verbūm, -i (n.), a word  
vērērō, -ēri, -itūs sūm, to fear  
vertō, -ērō, vertī, versūm, to turn;  
in fugam vertēre, to put to flight  
vērūs, -ā, -ūm, true, real  
vespēr, -i (m.), evening  
vespēri, in the evening  
vestēr, -rā, -ūm, your  
vestīs, - (f.), a dress, clothing  
vētō, -ārō, vētūl, vēltūm, to  
forbid  
Vētūrīlā, -ae (f.), Veturia  
vētūs, -ēris, old  
vīlā, -ae (f.), a way, road  
vīcissitūdō, -Inis (f.), vicissitude  
victōr, -ōris (m.), a conqueror; vio-  
torious

victōrlā, -ae (f.), a victory  
victūs, -ūs (m.), mode of living; fa-  
ciliis victus, a good income  
vīcūs, -I (m.), a village  
vīdēō, -ērō, vīl, vīsūm, to see  
vīdērō, -ērī, vīsūs sūm, to seem,  
appear  
vīgīntī, twenty  
vincīō, -irō, vīxī, vīcētūm, to  
bind  
vīnēō, -ērō, vīcī, vīcētūm, to defeat  
vincēlūm, -i (n.), a bond  
vīnūm, -i (n.), wine  
vīlōō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to vio-  
late, break (a law)  
vīr, -i (m.), a man, husband  
virgō, -Inis (f.), a girl, a maid, virgin  
virtūs, -ūtīs (f.), virtue, valor  
vis (without gen.), (f.), force, power;  
vīl, violently; magna vis, a great  
quantity  
vīlā, -ae (f.), life  
vīvō, -ērō, vīxī, vīcētūm, to live  
vīvūs, -ā, -ūm, living, alive  
vīx, hardly  
vōcō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to call,  
name, summon  
vōlō, vellō, vōlūl, (no sup.), to be wil-  
ling, wish for, like, want  
Volsci, -ōrūm (pl. m.), the Volsci  
Vōlūmīlā, -ae (f.), Volumnia  
vōlūntās, -ātīs (f.), the will, a wish  
vox, vōcīs (f.), a voice; vocem edēre,  
to utter a cry  
vulnērō, -ārō, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
wound  
vulnūs, -ēris (n.), a wound  
vultūs, -ūs (m.), the face, countenance

Z.

Zeuxīs, - (m.), Zeuxis, a famous Gre-  
cian painter



## STEIGER'S French Series.

**AHN'S French Primer.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.25. (Great care has been bestowed upon the typographical execution of this little book, the perplexing difficulty of the *silent* letters being alleviated by the use of distinguishing

**outline** and **hairline** type.

**AHN'S French Reading Charts.** 20 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. By Dr. P. HENN. \$1.00. (These Wall Charts are printed in very large type, the *silent*

letters being shown by **outline** type cut expressly for the purpose.)

**The same.** The 20 Plates mounted on 10 Boards. \$3.75 net. Mounted on 10 boards and varnished. \$5.00 net.

(**AHN'S French Primer** and **French Reading Charts** may be advantageously used as an introductory course to any **French Grammar**.)

**AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language.** By Dr. P. HENN. First Course. (Comprising a fundamental Treatise on French Pronunciation, French and English Exercises, Paradigms, and Vocabularies.) Boards \$0.40.

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

**AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language.** By Dr. P. HENN. Second Course. (Comprising a Series of French and English Exercises, Conversations, Elements of French Grammar with Index, and full Vocabularies. Boards \$0.60.

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

**AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language.** By Dr. P. HENN. First and Second Courses, bound together. Half Roan \$1.00.

**AHN'S Elements of French Grammar.** By Dr. P. HENN. Being the Second Part of **AHN-HENN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language.** —Second Course—printed separately. Boards \$0.35

**AHN'S First French Reader.** With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

[\* These Keys will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.]

**AHN'S First French Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

These two editions of one and the same book differ solely in the typographical arrangement of Text and Notes. In the latter the Notes are given separately on the pages following the 75 pieces of Text; in the former each page has at its bottom exactly so much of the Notes as is needed to explain the French Text above. In respect to Vocabulary, etc., both editions are alike.

\*Key to **AHN'S First French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.30 net.

**AHN'S Second French Reader.** With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

**AHN'S Second French Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

\*Key to **AHN'S Second French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Bds \$0.40 net.

**AHN'S French Dialogues.** Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number One. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

**AHN'S French Dialogues.** Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Two. (Specially suitable for young gentlemen.) Boards \$0.25; Cloth \$0.35.

**AHN'S French Dialogues.** Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Three. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

Additional volumes of this Series of **French Dialogues**, which fully meet the requirements of advanced students are in press, and will shortly be published.

**AHN'S Manual of French Conversation.** In press.

**AHN'S French Letter-writer.** In press.

### Collegiate Course.

**C. A. SCHLEGEL. A French Grammar.** For beginners. Half Roan \$1.50.

**C. A. SCHLEGEL. A Classical French Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. Half Roan \$1.20.

**E. Steiger & Co., 25 Park Place, New York.**

## STEIGER'S Latin Series.

**AHN'S Practical and Easy Latin Method.** With Latin-English and English-Latin Vocabularies. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$1.80

Also separately:

**AHN'S First Latin Book.**\* (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Nominal Inflection*.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

**AHN'S Second Latin Book.**\* (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Verbal Inflection*.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

**AHN'S Third Latin Book.**\* (Rules and Exercises on *Syntax* and Latin Composition.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

**AHN'S Latin Grammar.** By Dr. P. HENN. With References to the Exercises in the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books*. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

**AHN'S New Latin Manual.** Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabularies. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$2.00

Also separately:

— First Course. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

— Second Course. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

— Third Course. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

(This is *AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar*, with part of the Exercises from the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books*, arranged under the corresponding rules.)

**AHN'S Complete Latin Syntax.** By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$

This *Syntax* is very complete; it states every matter clearly, and in connection with an extensive collection of exercises under the title:

**AHN'S Latin Prose Composition.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$

is calculated to meet all the requirements even for a six years' collegiate course in Latin. These two books can be profitably used in connection with the above mentioned *AHN-HENN* or any other Latin Course.

**AHN-HENN'S First Latin Reader.** (De *septem regibus Romanorum*, from Livy.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the second year, with the *Second Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.70; Cloth, \$0.80

**AHN-HENN'S Second Latin Reader.** (Selections from *JUSTINUS*, *CÆSAR*, *CICERO*, and *PHÆDRUS*.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the third year, with the *Third Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

These two *Latin Readers*, bound together in one volume. Half Roan, \$1.50

**AHN'S Short Latin Course.** By Dr. P. HENN. Containing: I. Essentials of Latin Grammar. II. Parallel Exercises, with Vocabularies. III. Reading Lessons, with Vocabulary. Half Roan, \$1.20

Also separately:

— Number One. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

— Number Two. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

(This book is intended for a one year's or a two years' course in Latin for those who cannot devote more time to its study.)

**AHN'S Latin Delectus.** Graded Selections from Latin Authors. With Note and Vocabulary. Boards, \$

**AHN'S Latin Vocabulary for Beginners.** Methodical and Etymological. With a Collection of Latin Proverbs and Quotations. By Dr. P. HENN. (To be used with the *First and Second Latin Books*, independently.) Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0

**AHN'S Latin Wall Charts.** By Dr. P. HENN. 22 Plates, in Sheets, \$1.50, mounted on 22 Boards, \$6.00. (To be used in connection with any Latin Series.)

\* The *Keys* to the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books* (price \$0.40 net, each), intended as aids in dictation exercises, etc., will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.

Latin Texts, without Notes, at very low prices. — (Teubner's Editions.)

(Teubner's Editions.)

*Caesar.* — *Catullus.* — *Cicero.* — *Cornelius Neps.* — *Curtius Rufus.* — *Horatius.* — *Juvenalis.* — *Livius.* — *Lucretius.* — *Ovidius.* — *Persius.* — *Phædrus.* — *Plautus.* — *Plinius.* — *Quintilianus.* — *Sallustius.* — *Tacitus.* — *Terentius.* — *Vergilius.*

For prices of these and of the other Latin books published by Teubner, see STEIGER'S CATALOGUE.

**A New Dictionary of the Latin and English Languages.** (Latin-English and English-Latin.) With an Appendix of Latin Geographical, Historical and Mythological Proper Names. 16mo. Cloth, \$0.85







THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY  
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

**This book is under no circumstances to be  
taken from the Building**